MAKING MODERN LIVING POSSIBLE

Operating Instructions 12-Pulse High Power

VLT® AQUA Drive FC 200

VLT®
THE REAL DRIVE

Contents

1

1 How to Read these Operating Instructions

1.1.1 Copyright, Limitation of Liability and Revision Rights

This publication contains information proprietary to Danfoss. By accepting and using this manual the user agrees that the information contained herein will be used solely for operating equipment from Danfoss or equipment from other vendors provided that such equipment is intended for communication with Danfoss equipment over a serial communication link. This publication is protected under the Copyright laws of Denmark and most other countries.

Danfoss does not warrant that a software program produced according to the guidelines provided in this manual will function properly in every physical, hardware or software environment.

Although Danfoss has tested and reviewed the documentation within this manual, Danfoss makes no warranty or representation, neither expressed nor implied, with respect to this documentation, including its quality, performance, or fitness for a particular purpose.

In no event shall Danfoss be liable for direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages arising out of the use, or the inability to use information contained in this manual, even if advised of the possibility of such damages. In particular, Danfoss is not responsible for any costs, including but not limited to those incurred as a result of lost profits or revenue, loss or damage of equipment, loss of computer programs, loss of data, the costs to substitute these, or any claims by third parties.

Danfoss reserves the right to revise this publication at any time and to make changes to its contents without prior notice or any obligation to notify former or present users of such revisions or changes.

1.1.2 Symbols

Symbols used in this manual

NOTE

Indicates something to be noted by the reader.

⚠CAUTION

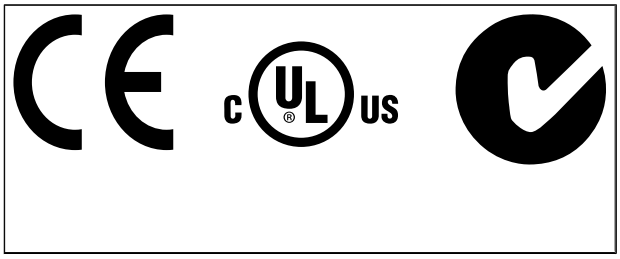
Indicates a general warning.

⚠WARNING

Indicates a high-voltage warning.

★ Indicates default setting

1.1.3 Approvals



1.1.4 Available literature for VLT® AQUA Drive FC 200

- VLT® AQUA Drive Operating Instructions MG. 20.Mx.yy provide the neccessary information for getting the drive up and running.
- VLT® AQUA Drive High Power Operating Instructions MG.20.Px.yy provide the neccessary information for getting the HP drive up and running.
- VLT® AQUA Drive Design Guide MG.20.Nx.yy entails all technical information about the drive and customer design and applications.
- VLT® AQUA Drive Programming Guide MN.20.Ox.yy provides information on how to programme and includes complete parameter descriptions.
- VLT® AQUA Drive FC 200 Profibus MG.33.Cx.yy
- VLT® AQUA Drive FC 200 DeviceNet MG.33.Dx.yy
- Output Filters Design Guide MG.90.Nx.yy
- VLT® AQUA Drive FC 200 Cascade Controller MI. 38.Cx.yy
- Application Note MN20A102: Submersible Pump Application
- Application Note MN20B102: Master/Follower Operation Application
- Application Note MN20F102: Drive Closed Loop and Sleep Mode
- Instruction MI.38.Bx.yy: Installation Instruction for Mounting Brackets Enclosure type A5, B1, B2, C1 and C2 IP21, IP55 or IP66
- Instruction MI.90.Lx.yy: Analog I/O Option MCB109
- Instruction MI.33.Hx.yy: Panel through mount kit

x = Revision number
yy = Language code

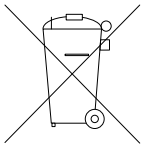
Danfoss technical literature is also available online at *www.danfoss.com/BusinessAreas/DrivesSolutions/Documentations/Technical+Documentation.htm*.

1.1.5 Abbreviations and Standards

Abbreviations:	Terms:	SI-units:	I-P units:
a	Acceleration	m/s^2	ft/s^2
AWG	American wire gauge		
Auto Tune	Automatic Motor Tuning		
°C	Celsius		
I	Current	A	Amp
I_{LIM}	Current limit		
IT mains	Mains supply with star point in transformer floating to ground.		
Joule	Energy	J = N·m	ft-lb, Btu
°F	Fahrenheit		
FC	Frequency Converter		
f	Frequency	Hz	Hz
kHz	Kilohertz	kHz	kHz
LCP	Local Control Panel		
mA	Milliampere		
ms	Millisecond		
min	Minute		
MCT	Motion Control Tool		
M-TYPE	Motor Type Dependent		
Nm	Newton Metres		in-lbs
$I_{M,N}$	Nominal motor current		
$f_{M,N}$	Nominal motor frequency		
$P_{M,N}$	Nominal motor power		
$U_{M,N}$	Nominal motor voltage		
par.	Parameter		
PELV	Protective Extra Low Voltage		
Watt	Power	W	Btu/hr, hp
Pascal	Pressure	$Pa = N/m^2$	psi, psf, ft of water
I_{INV}	Rated Inverter Output Current		
RPM	Revolutions Per Minute		
SR	Size Related		
T	Temperature	C	F
t	Time	s	s,hr
T_{LIM}	Torque limit		
U	Voltage	V	V

Table 1.1 Abbreviation and standards table

1.1.6 Disposal Instruction



Equipment containing electrical components must not be disposed of together with domestic waste.
It must be separately collected with electrical and electronic waste according to local and currently valid legislation.

2 Safety

2

Caution

The frequency converter DC link capacitors remain charged after power has been disconnected. To avoid electrical shock hazard, disconnect the frequency converter from the mains before carrying out maintenance. Before doing service on the frequency converter wait at least the amount of time indicated below:

380 - 500 V	315 -1000 kW	40 minutes
525 - 690 V	400 - 1400 kW	30 minutes

VLT AQUA Drive
FC 200 Series

Software version: 1.6x

This guide can be used with all frequency converters with software version 1.6x or later.
The actual software version number can be read from *15-43 Software Version*.

2.1.1 High Voltage

WARNING

The voltage of the frequency converter is dangerous whenever the frequency converter is connected to mains. Incorrect installation or operation of the motor or frequency converter may cause damage to the equipment, serious personal injury or death. The instructions in this manual must consequently be observed, as well as applicable local and national rules and safety regulations.

WARNING

Installation in high altitudes
380 - 500V: At altitudes above 3km, please contact Danfoss regarding PELV.
525 - 690V: At altitudes above 2km, please contact Danfoss regarding PELV.

2.1.2 Safety Instructions

- Make sure the frequency converter is properly connected to earth.
- Protect users against supply voltage.
- Protect the motor against overloading according to national and local regulations.
- Motor overload protection is not included in the default settings. To add this function, set *1-90 Motor Thermal Protection* to value *ETR trip* or *ETR warning*. For the North American market: ETR functions provide class 20 motor overload protection, in accordance with NEC.
- The earth leakage current exceeds 3.5mA.
- The [OFF] key is not a safety switch. It does not disconnect the frequency converter from mains.

2.1.3 General Warning

WARNING

Warning:
Touching the electrical parts may be fatal - even after the equipment has been disconnected from mains.
Also make sure that other voltage inputs have been disconnected, such as load-sharing (linkage of DC intermediate circuit), as well as the motor connection for kinetic back-up.
When using the frequency converter: wait at least 40 minutes.
Shorter time is allowed only if indicated on the nameplate for the specific unit.

CAUTION

Leakage Current
The earth leakage current from the frequency converter exceeds 3.5mA. To ensure that the earth cable has a good mechanical connection to the earth connection (terminal 95), the cable cross section must be at least 10 mm^2 or 2 rated earth wires terminated separately. For proper earthing for EMC, see section *Earthing* in the *How to Install* chapter.
Residual Current Device
This product can cause a D.C. current in the protective conductor. Where a residual current device (RCD) is used for extra protection, only an RCD of Type B (time delayed) shall be used on the supply side of this product. See also RCD Application Note MN.90.Gx.02 (x=version number).
Protective earthing of the frequency converter and the use of RCD's must always follow national and local regulations.

2.1.4 Before Commencing Repair Work

1. Disconnect the frequency converter from mains
2. Disconnect DC bus terminals 88 and 89 from load share applications
3. Wait for discharge of the DC-link. See period of time on the warning label
4. Remove motor cable

2.1.5 Avoid Unintended Start

While the frequency converter is connected to mains, the motor can be started/stopped using digital commands, bus commands, references or via the Local Control Panel (LCP):

- Disconnect the frequency converter from mains whenever personal safety considerations make it necessary to avoid unintended start.
- To avoid unintended start, always activate the [OFF] key before changing parameters.
- An electronic fault, temporary overload, a fault in the mains supply, or lost motor connection may cause a stopped motor to start. The frequency converter with Safe Stop provides protection against unintended start, if the Safe Stop Terminal 37 is deactivated or disconnected.

2.1.6 Safe Stop

The frequency converter can perform the safety function *Safe Torque Off* (As defined by draft CD IEC 61800-5-2) or *Stop Category 0* (as defined in EN 60204-1).

It is designed and approved suitable for the requirements of Safety Category 3 in EN 954-1. This functionality is called Safe Stop. Prior to integration and use of Safe Stop in an installation, a thorough risk analysis on the installation must be carried out in order to determine whether the Safe Stop functionality and safety category are appropriate and sufficient. In order to install and use the Safe Stop function in accordance with the requirements of Safety Category 3 in EN 954-1, the related information and instructions of the Design Guide must be followed! The information and instructions of the Operating Instructions are not sufficient for a correct and safe use of the Safe Stop functionality!

2.1.7 Safe Stop Installation

To carry out an installation of a Category 0 Stop (EN60204) in conformity with Safety Category 3 (EN954-1), follow these instructions:

1. The bridge (jumper) between Terminal 37 and 24V DC must be removed. Cutting or breaking the jumper is not sufficient. Remove it entirely to avoid short-circuiting. See jumper on *Illustration 2.1*.
2. Connect terminal 37 to 24V DC by a short-circuit protected cable. The 24V DC voltage supply must be interruptible by an EN954-1 Category 3 circuit interrupt device. If the interrupt device and the frequency converter are placed in the same installation panel, you can use an unscreened cable instead of a screened one.

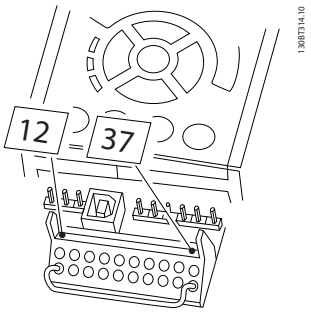


Illustration 2.1 Bridge jumper between terminal 37 and 24 VDC

Illustration 2.2 shows a Stopping Category 0 (EN 60204-1) with safety Category 3 (EN 954-1). The circuit interrupt is caused by an opening door contact. The illustration also shows how to connect a non-safety related hardware coast.

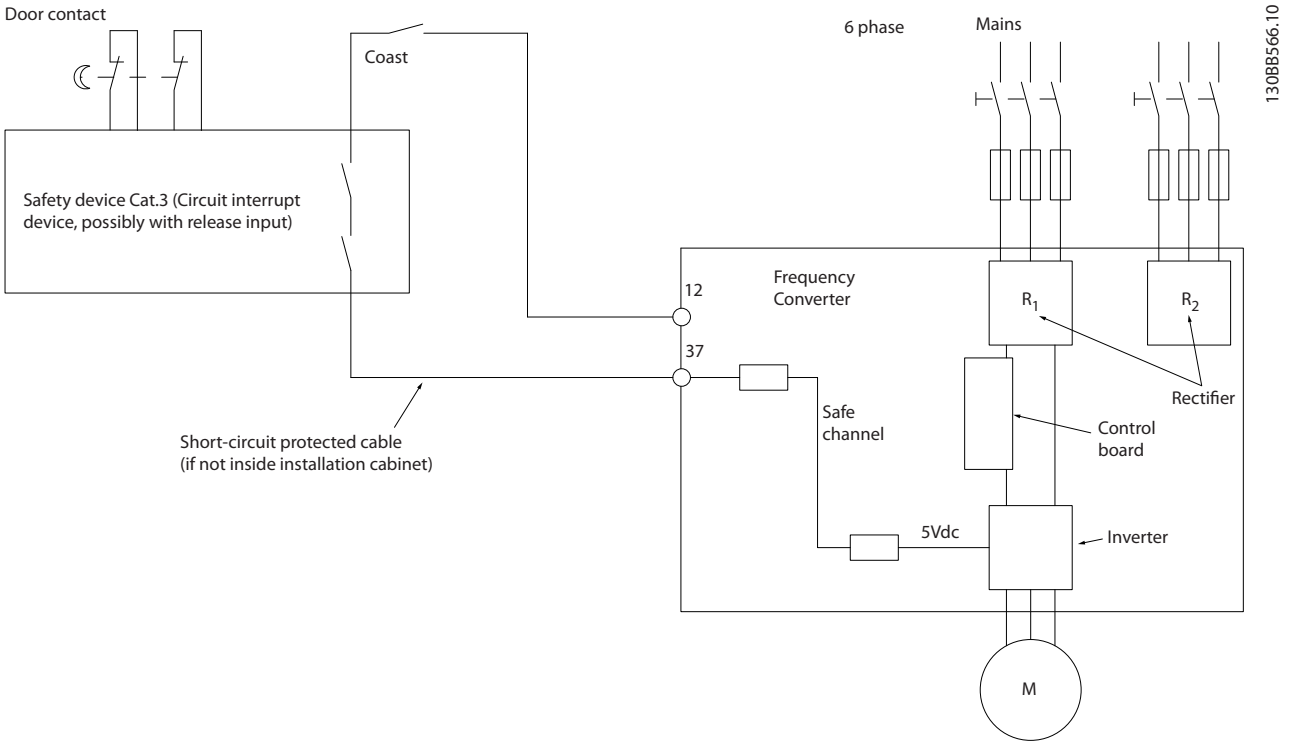


Illustration 2.2 Essential aspects of an installation to achieve a Stopping Category 0 (EN 60204-1) with safety Category 3 (EN 954-1).

2.1.8 IT Mains

14-50 RFI Filter can be used to disconnect the internal RFI capacitors from the RFI filter to ground in the 380 - 500V frequency converters. If this is done it will reduce the RFI performance to A2 level. For the 525 - 690V frequency converters, *14-50 RFI Filter* has no function. The RFI switch cannot be opened.

3 Mechanical Installation

3.1 Pre-installation

3.1.1 Planning the Installation Site

NOTE

Before performing the installation it is important to plan the installation of the frequency converter. Neglecting this may result in extra work during and after installation.

Select the best possible operation site by considering the following (see details on the following pages, and the respective Design Guides):

- Ambient operating temperature
- Installation method
- How to cool the unit
- Position of the frequency converter
- Cable routing
- Ensure the power source supplies the correct voltage and necessary current
- Ensure that the motor current rating is within the maximum current from the frequency converter
- If the frequency converter is without built-in fuses, ensure that the external fuses are rated correctly.

3.1.2 Receiving the Frequency Converter

When receiving the frequency converter please make sure that the packaging is intact, and be aware of any damage that might have occurred to the unit during transport. In case damage has occurred, contact immediately the shipping company to claim the damage.

3.1.3 Transportation and Unpacking

Before unpacking the frequency converter it is recommended that it is located as close as possible to the final installation site.
Remove the box and handle the frequency converter on the pallet, as long as possible.

3.1.4 Lifting

Always lift the frequency converter in the dedicated lifting eyes. For all D and E2 (IP00) enclosures, use a bar to avoid bending the lifting holes of the frequency converter.

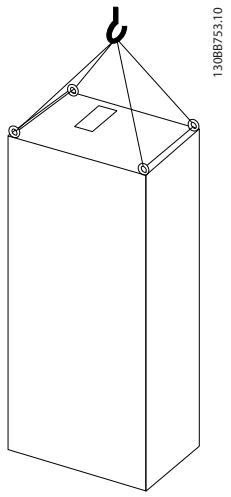


Illustration 3.1 Recommended lifting method, frame size F8.

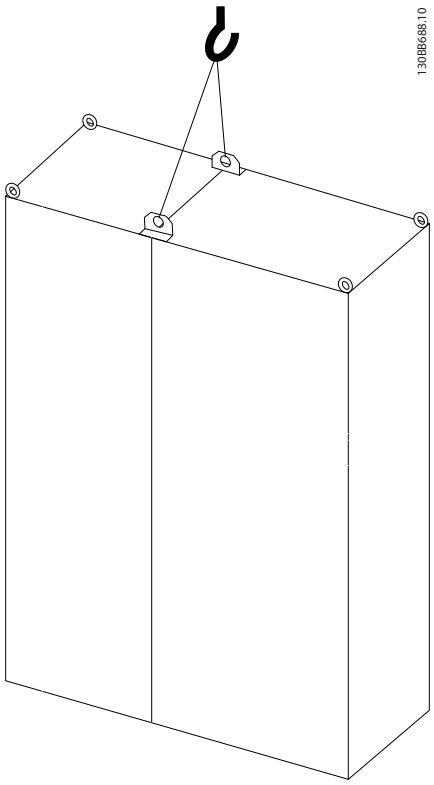


Illustration 3.2 Recommended lifting method, frame size F9/F10.

3

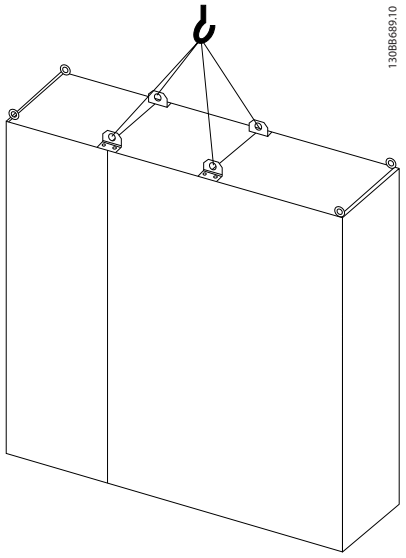


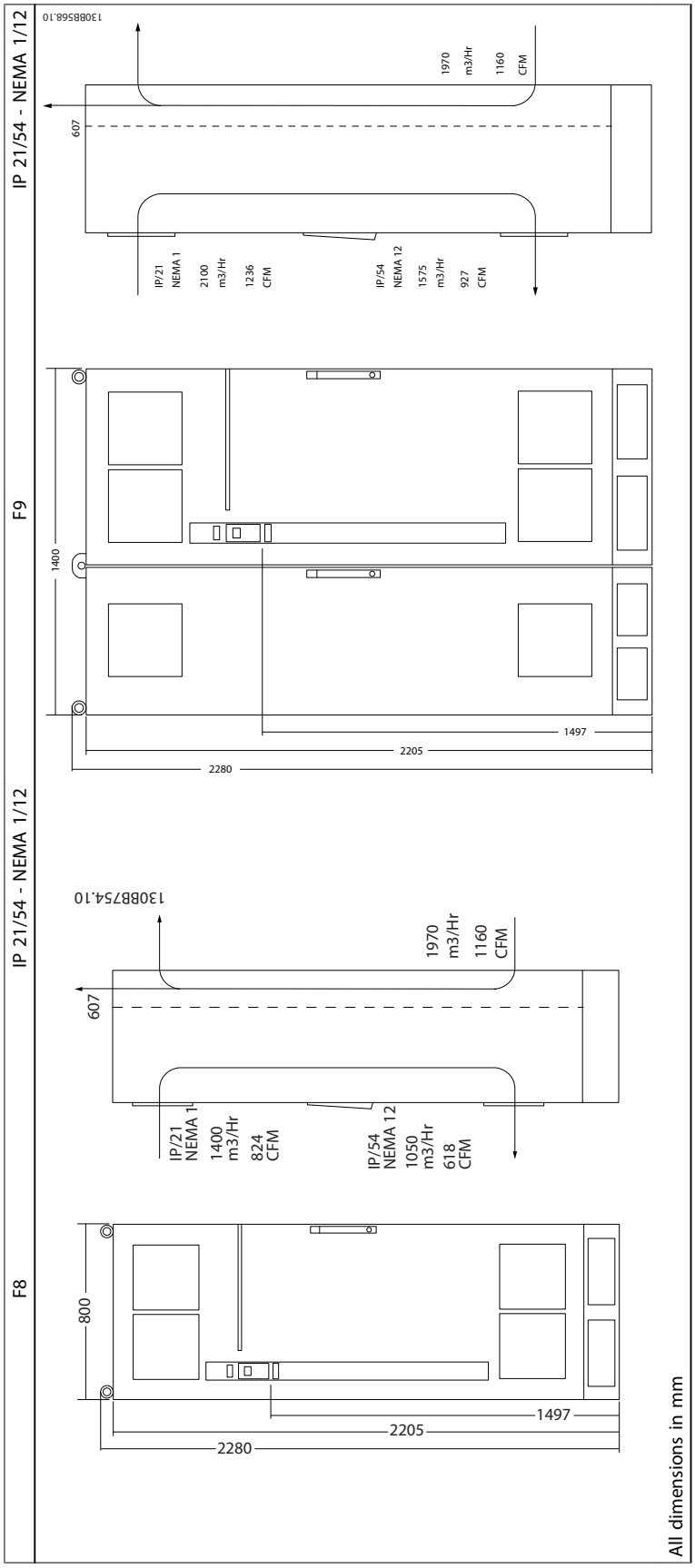
Illustration 3.3 Recommended lifting method, frame size F11/F12/ F13.

NOTE

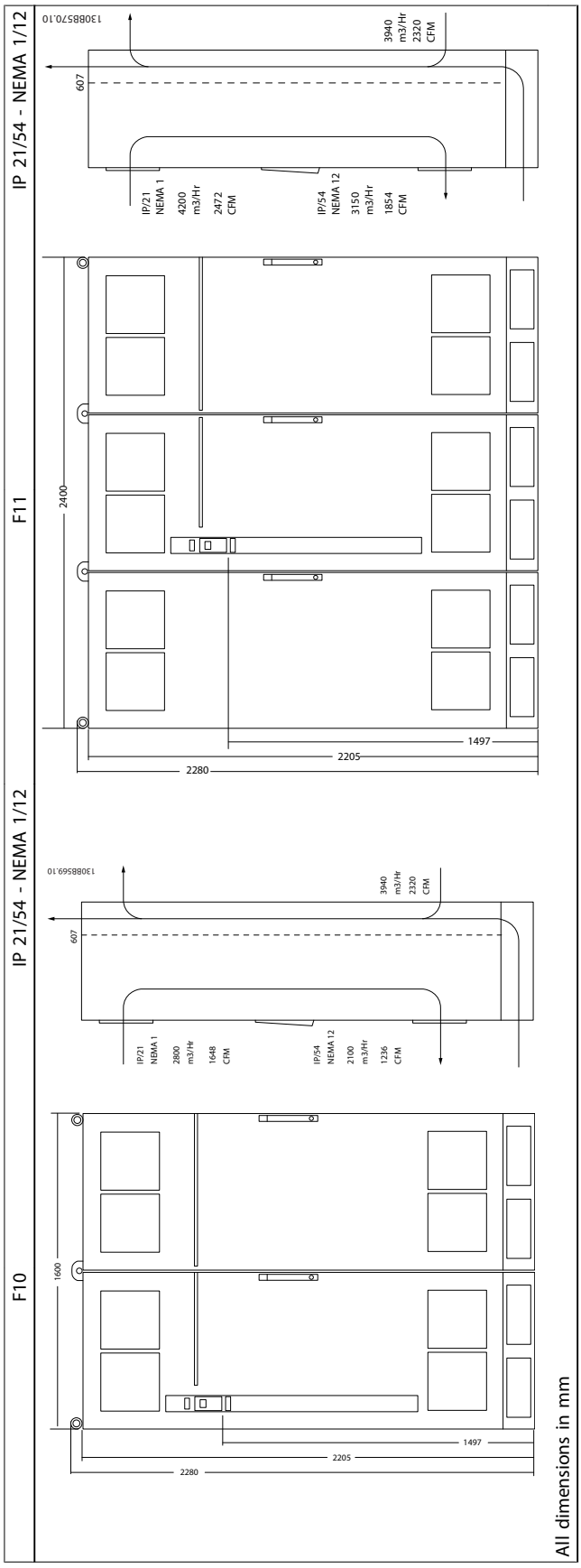
Note the plinth is provided in the same packaging as the frequency converter but is not attached during shipment. The plinth is required to allow airflow to the drive to provide proper cooling. The F frames should be positioned on top of the plinth in the final installation location. The angle from the top of the drive to the lifting cable should be 60° C or greater.
In addition to the drawings above a spreader bar is an acceptable way to lift the F Frame.

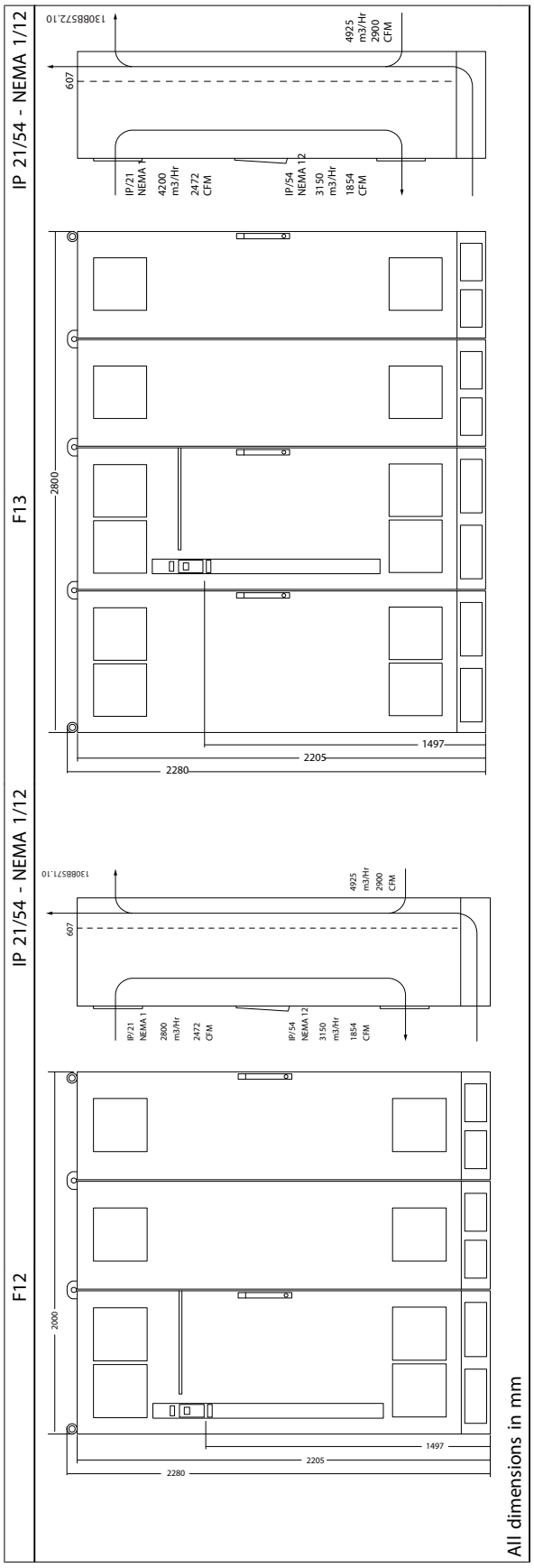
3

3.1.5 Mechanical Dimensions

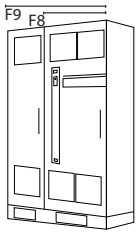
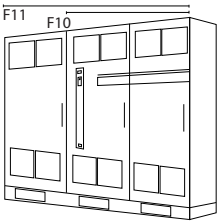
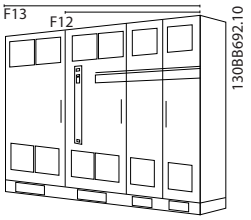


3


IP 21/54 - NEMA 1/12
F11
130BB570.10
3940 m3/Hr 2320 CFM
607
IP/21 NEMA 1
4200 m3/Hr
2472 CFM
IP/54 NEMA 12
3150 m3/Hr
1854 CFM
2400
1497
2205
2280
IP 21/54 - NEMA 1/12
F10
130BB569.10
3940 m3/Hr 2320 CFM
607
IP/21 NBMA 1
2800 m3/Hr
1648 CFM
IP/54 NEMA 12
2100 m3/Hr
1236 CFM
1600
1497
2205
2280
All dimensions in mm


IP 21/54 - NEMA 1/12
F13
130BB572.10
4925 m3/Hr 2900 CFM
607
IP/21 NEMA 1
4200 m3/Hr 2472 CFM
IP/54 NEMA 12
3150 m3/Hr 1854 CFM
2800
1497
2205
2280
IP 21/54 - NEMA 1/12
F12
130BB571.10
4925 m3/Hr 2900 CFM
607
IP/21 NEMA 1
2800 m3/Hr 2472 CFM
IP/54 NEMA 12
3150 m3/Hr 1854 CFM
2000
1497
2205
2280
All dimensions in mm

3

Mechanical dimensions, frame sizes E and F							
Frame size		**F8**	**F9**	**F10**	**F11**	**F12**	**F13**
							
High overload rated power - 160% overload torque		**315 - 450 kW (380 - 500 V) 400 - 630 kW (525-690 V)**		**500 - 710 kW (380 - 500 V) 710 - 900 kW (525-690 V)**		**800 - 1000 kW (380 - 500 V) 1000 - 1400 kW (525-690 V)**	
IP NEMA		21, 54 Type 12		21, 54 Type 12		21, 54 Type 12	
Shipping dimensions	Height	2324 mm	2324 mm	2324 mm	2324 mm	2324 mm	2324 mm
	Width	970 mm	1568 mm	1760 mm	2559 mm	2160 mm	2960 mm
	Depth	1130 mm	1130 mm	1130 mm	1130 mm	1130 mm	1130 mm
Drive dimensions	Height	2204 mm	2204 mm	2204 mm	2204 mm	2204 mm	2204 mm
	Width	800 mm	1400 mm	1600 mm	2200 mm	2000 mm	2600 mm
	Depth	606 mm	606 mm	606 mm	606 mm	606 mm	606 mm
	Max weight	440 kg	656 kg	880 kg	1096 kg	1022 kg	1238 kg

NOTE

The F frames have six different sizes, F8, F9, F10, F11, F12 and F13 The F8, F10 and F12 consist of an inverter cabinet on the right and rectifier cabinet on the left. The F9, F11 and F13 have an additional options cabinet left of the rectifier cabinet. The F9 is an F8 with an additional options cabinet. The F11 is an F10 with an additional options cabinet. The F13 is an F12 with an additional options cabinet.

3.2 Mechanical Installation

Preparation of the mechanical installation of the frequency converter must be done carefully to ensure a proper result and to avoid additional work during installation. Start taking a close look at the mechanical drawings at the end of this instruction to become familiar with the space demands.

3.2.1 Tools Needed

To perform the mechanical installation the following tools are needed:

- Drill with 10 or 12mm drill
- Tape measure
- Wrench with relevant metric sockets (7-17mm)
- Extensions to wrench
- Sheet metal punch for conduits or cable glands in IP 21/Nema 1 and IP 54 units
- Lifting bar to lift the unit (rod or tube max. Ø 25mm (1 inch), able to lift minimum 400kg (880lbs)).
- Crane or other lifting aid to place the frequency converter in position
- A Torx T50 tool is needed to install the E1 in IP21 and IP54 enclosure types.

3.2.2 General Considerations

Space

Ensure proper space above and below the frequency converter to allow airflow and cable access. In addition space in front of the unit must be considered to enable opening of the door of the panel.

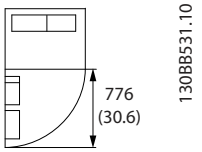


Illustration 3.4 Space in front of IP21/IP54 enclosure type, frame size F8

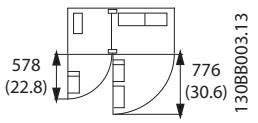


Illustration 3.5 Space in front of IP21/IP54 enclosure type, frame size F9

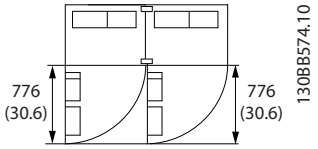


Illustration 3.6 Space in front of IP21/IP54 enclosure type, frame size F10

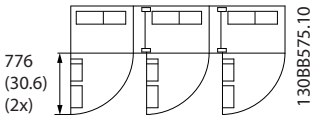


Illustration 3.7 Space in front of IP21/IP54 enclosure type, frame size F11

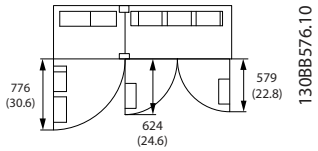


Illustration 3.8 Space in front of IP21/IP54 enclosure type, frame size F12

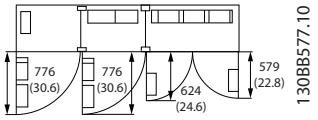


Illustration 3.9 Space in front of IP21/IP54 enclosure type, frame size F13

Wire access

Ensure that proper cable access is present including necessary bending allowance.

NOTE

All cable lugs/ shoes must mount within the width of the terminal bus bar.

3.2.3 Terminal Locations, F8-F13

The F enclosures have six different sizes, F8, F9, F10, F11, F12 and F13 The F8, F10 and F12 consist of an inverter cabinet on the right and rectifier cabinet on the left. The F9, F11 and F13 have an additional options cabinet left of the rectifier cabinet. The F9 is an F8 with an additional options cabinet. The F11 is an F10 with an additional options cabinet. The F13 is an F12 with an additional options cabinet.

3

Terminal locations - Inverter and Rectifier Frame size F8 and F9

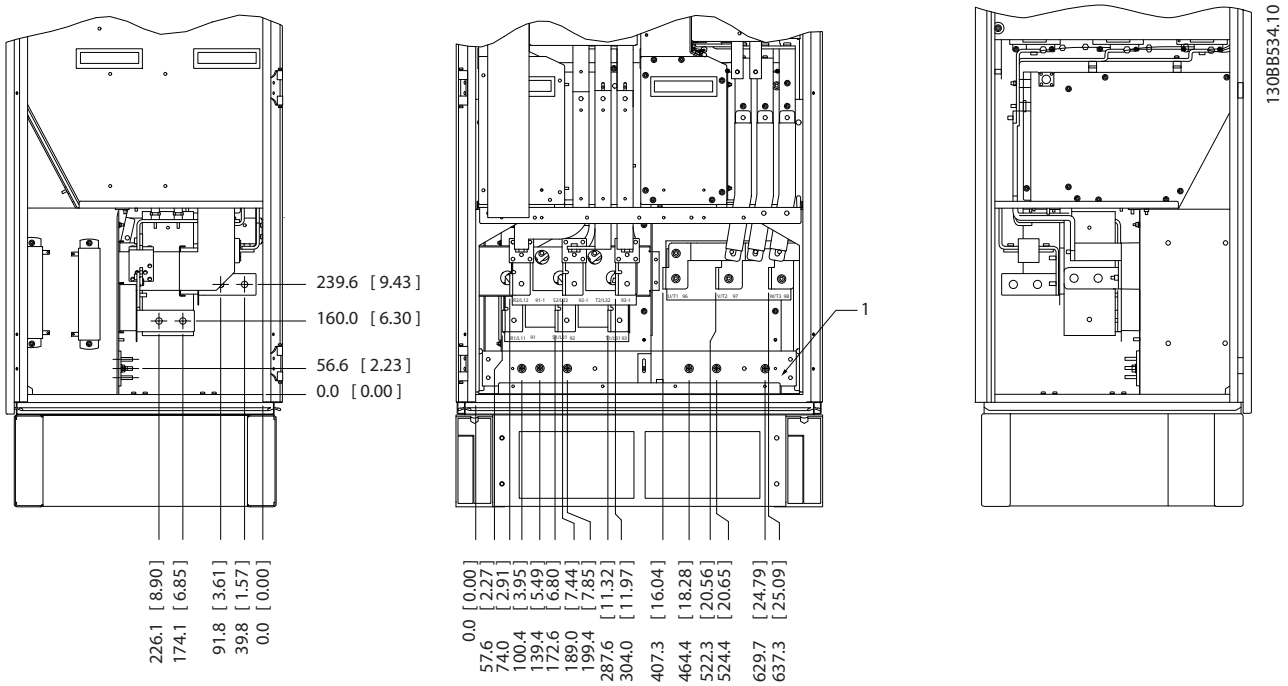


Illustration 3.10 Terminal locations - Inverter and Rectifier Cabinet - F8 and F9 (front, left and right side view). The gland plate is 42mm below .0 level.

1) Earth ground bar

Terminal locations - Inverter Frame size F10 and F11

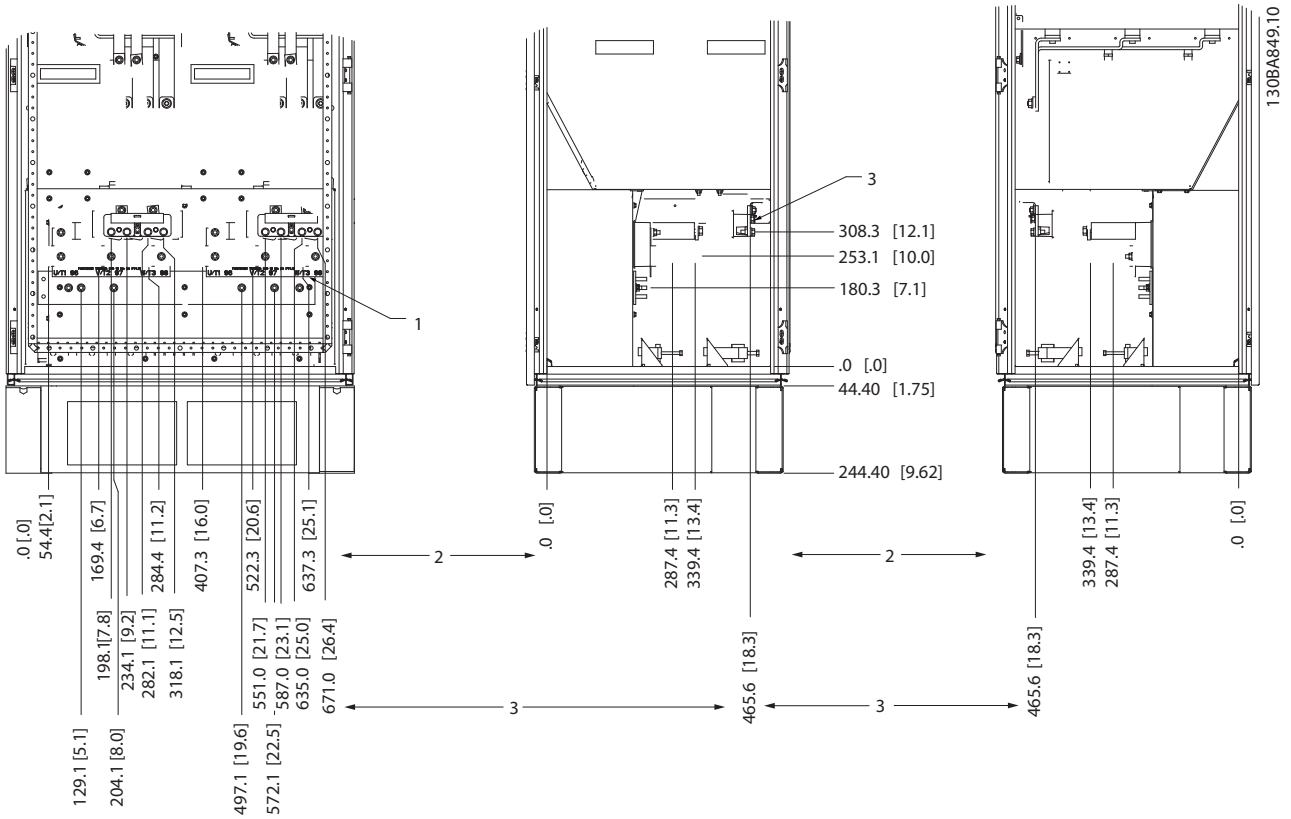


Illustration 3.11 Terminal locations - Inverter Cabinet (front, left and right side view). The gland plate is 42mm below .0 level.

1) Earth ground bar

2) Motor terminals

3) Brake terminals

3

Terminal locations - Inverter Frame size F12 and F13

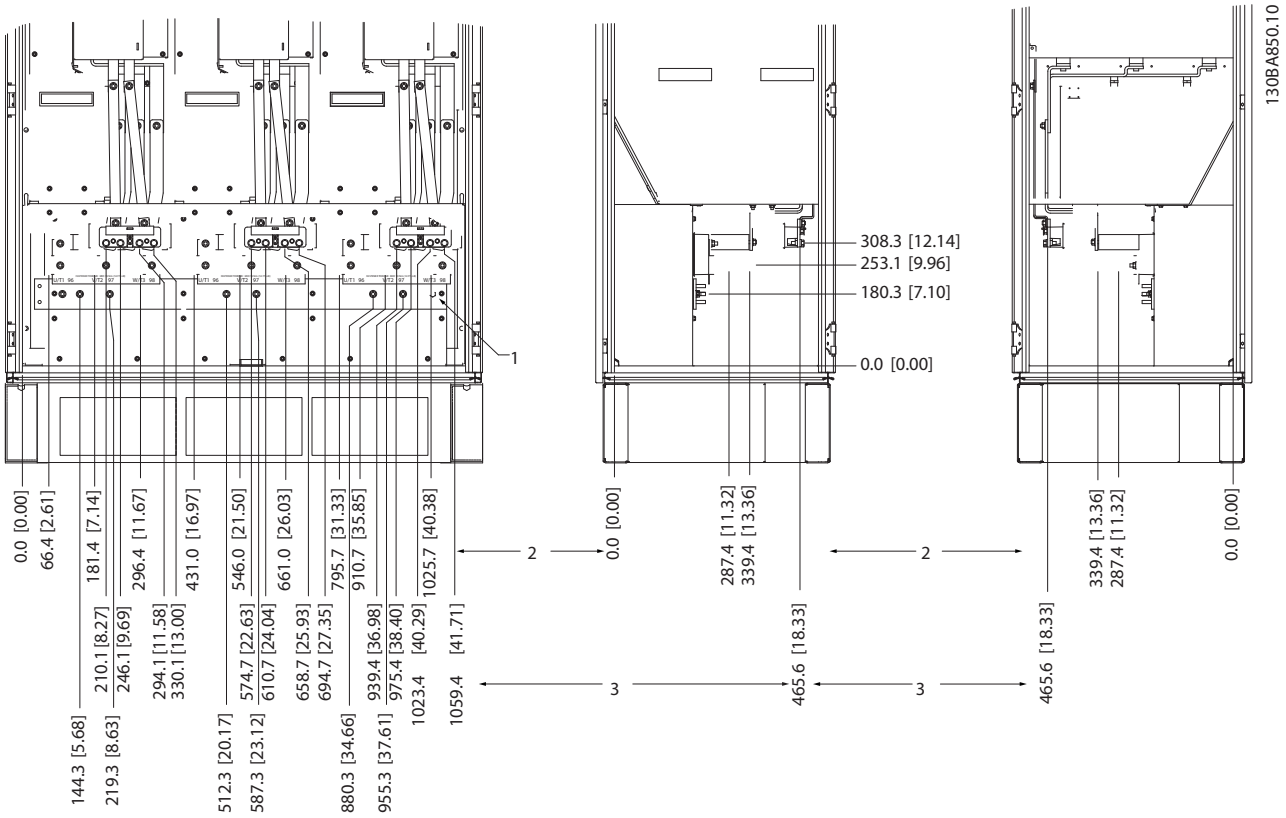


Illustration 3.12 Terminal locations - Inverter Cabinet (front, left and right side view). The gland plate is 42mm below .0 level.

1) Earth ground bar

Terminal locations - Rectifier (F10, F11, F12 and F13)

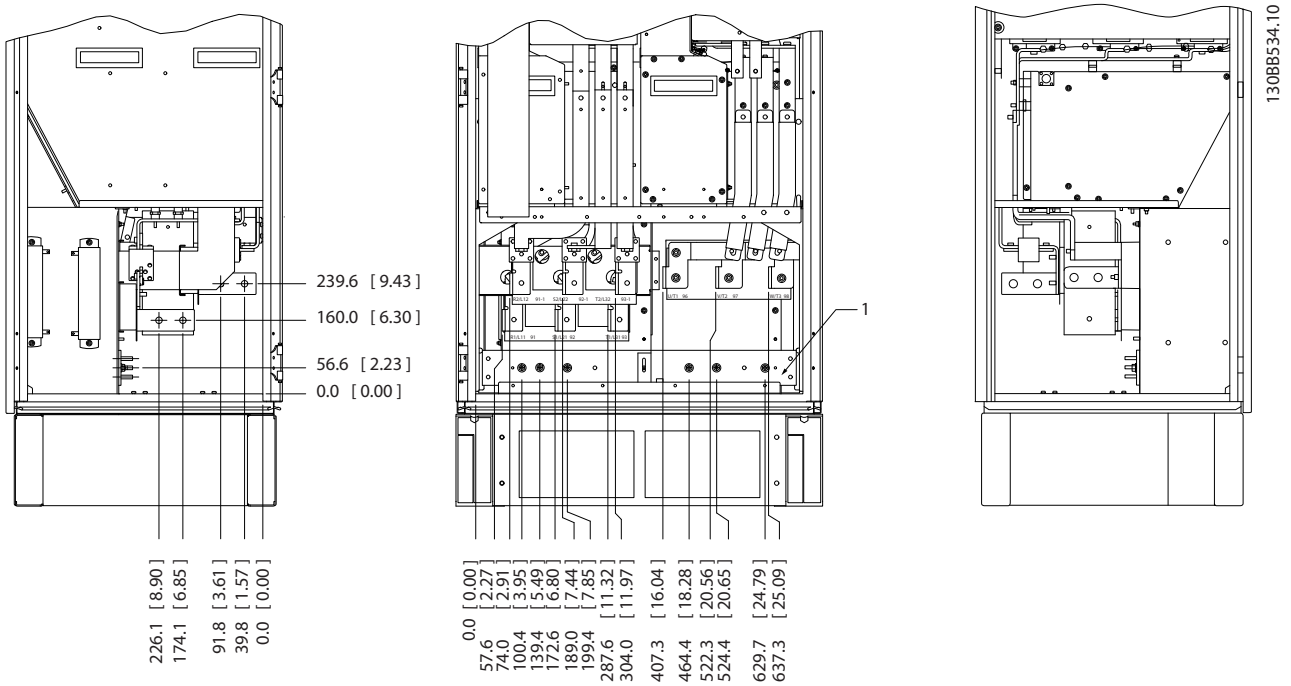


Illustration 3.13 Terminal locations - Rectifier (Left side, front and right side view). The gland plate is 42mm below .0 level.

1) Loadshare Terminal (-)

2) Earth ground bar

3) Loadshare Terminal (+)

Terminal locations - Options Cabinet Frame Size F9

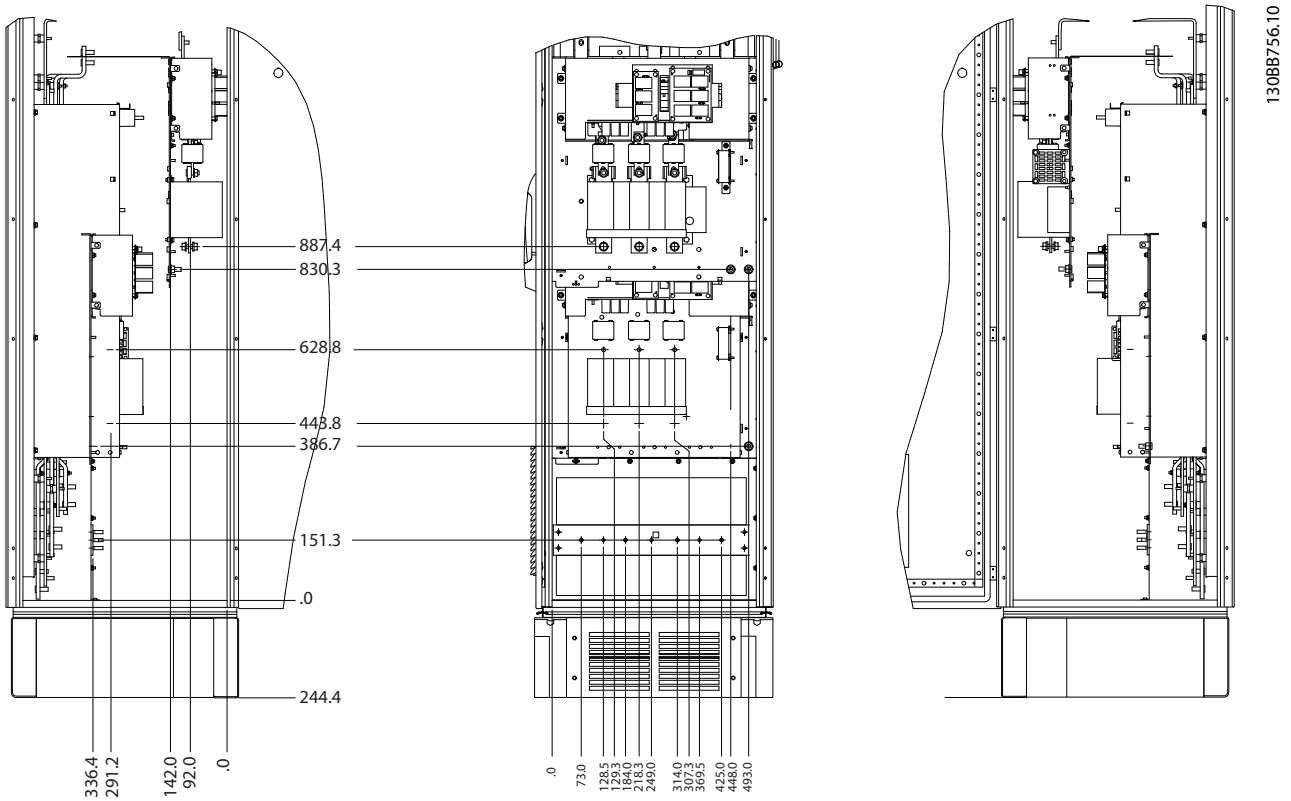


Illustration 3.14 Terminal locations - Options Cabinet (Left side, front and right side view).

3

Terminal locations - Options Cabinet Frame Size F11/F13

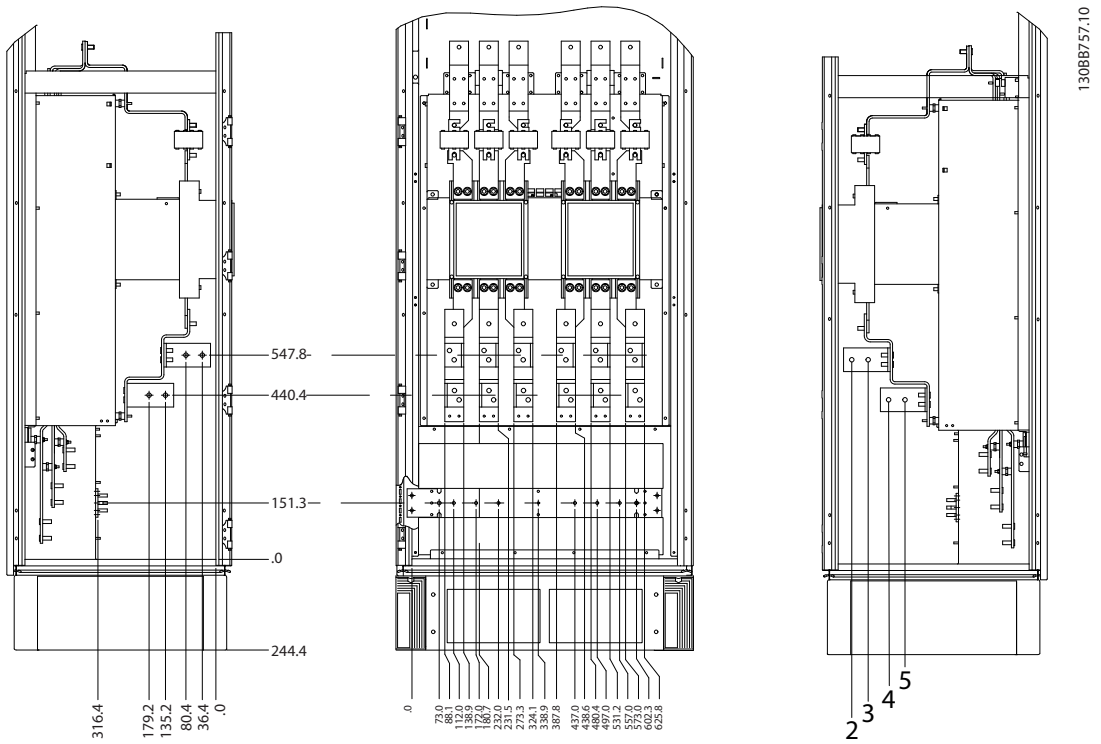


Illustration 3.15 Terminal locations - Options Cabinet (Left side, front and right side view).

3.2.4 Cooling and Airflow

Cooling
Cooling can be obtained in different ways, by using the cooling ducts in the bottom and the top of the unit, by taking air in and out the back of the unit or by combining the cooling possibilities.

Duct cooling
A dedicated option has been developed to optimize installation of frequency converters in Rittal TS8 enclosures utilizing the fan of the frequency converter for forced air cooling of the backchannel. The air out the top of the enclosure could but ducted outside a facility so the heat loses from the backchannel are not dissipated within the control room reducing air-conditioning requirements of the facility.

Back cooling
The backchannel air can also be ventilated in and out the back of a Rittal TS8 enclosure. This offers a solution where the backchannel could take air from outside the facility and return the heat loses outside the facility thus reducing air-conditioning requirements.

Airflow
The necessary airflow over the heat sink must be secured. The flow rate is shown below.

Enclosure protection	Door fan(s) / Top fan airflow	Heatsink fan(s)
IP21 / NEMA 1	700 m^3/h (412 cfm)*	985 m^3/h (580 cfm)*
IP54 / NEMA 12	525 m^3/h (309 cfm)*	985 m^3/h (580 cfm)*

Table 3.1 Heatsink Air Flow

* Airflow per fan. Frame size F contain multiple fans.

NOTE

The fan runs for the following reasons:

1. **AMA**
2. **DC Hold**
3. **Pre-Mag**
4. **DC Brake**
5. **60% of nominal current is exceeded**
6. **Specific heatsink temperature exceeded (power size dependent).**

Once the fan is started it will run for minimum 10 minutes.

External ducts
If additional duct work is added externally to the Rittal cabinet the pressure drop in the ducting must be calculated. Use the charts below to derate the frequency converter according to the pressure drop.

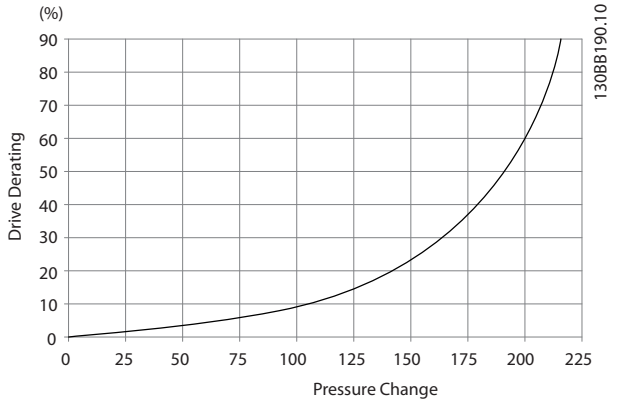


Illustration 3.16 F frame Derating vs. Pressure Change
Drive air flow: 985 m^3/h (580 cfm)

3.2.5 Gland/Conduit Entry - IP21 (NEMA 1) and IP54 (NEMA12)

Cables are connected through the gland plate from the bottom. Remove the plate and plan where to place the entry for the glands or conduits. Prepare holes in the marked area on the drawing.

NOTE

The gland plate must be fitted to the frequency converter to ensure the specified protection degree, as well as ensuring proper cooling of the unit. If the gland plate is not mounted, the frequency converter may trip on Alarm 69, Pwr. Card Temp

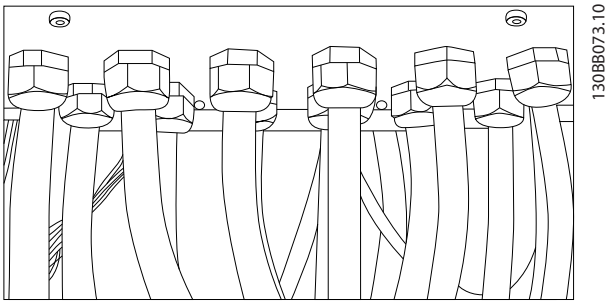
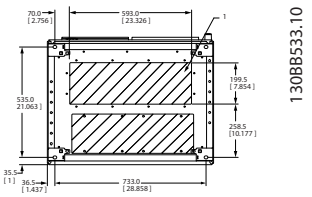


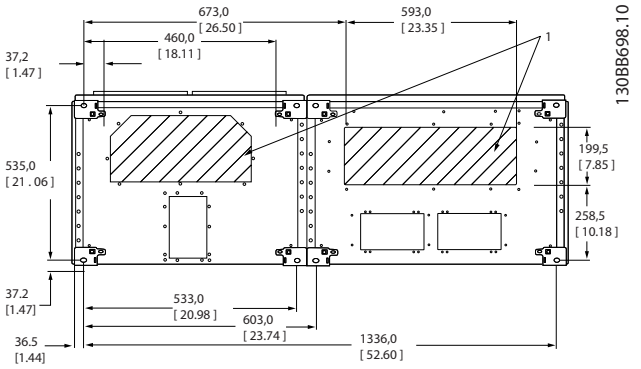
Illustration 3.17 Example of proper installation of the gland plate.

3

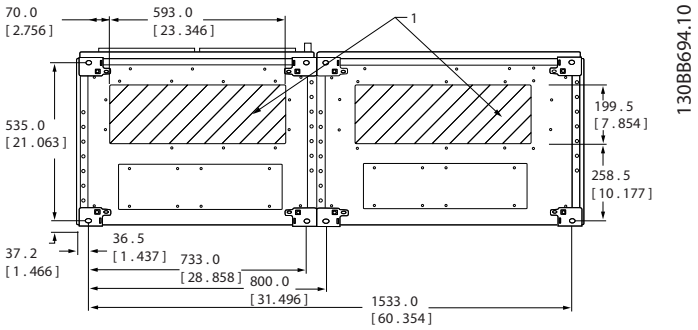
Frame size F8



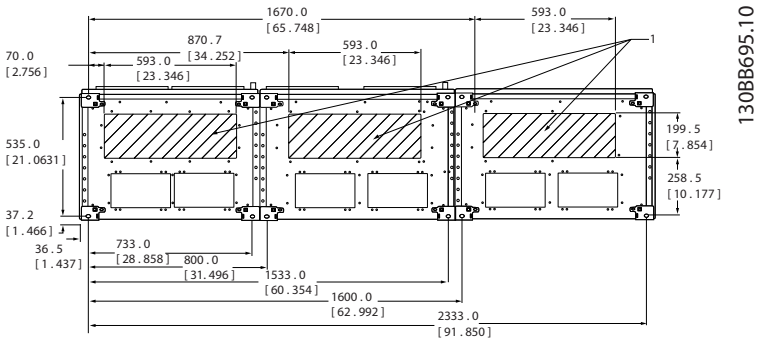
Frame size F9



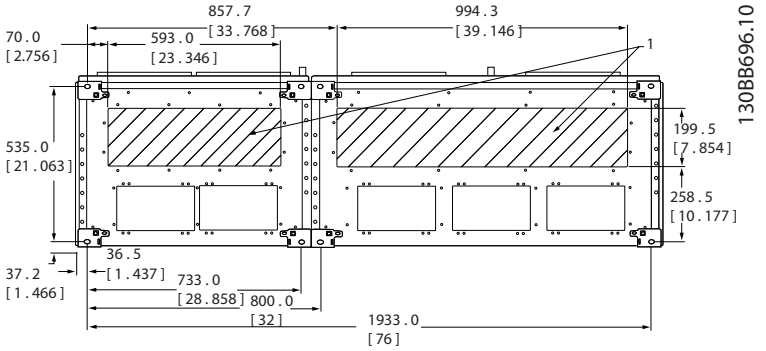
Frame size F10



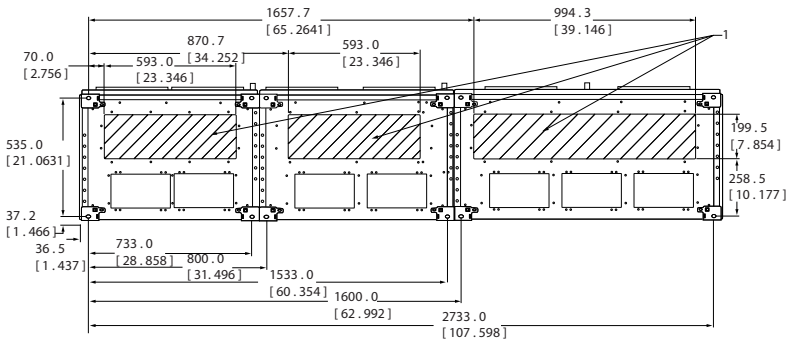
Frame size F11



Frame size F12



Frame size F13



F8-F13: Cable entries viewed from the bottom of the frequency converter - 1) Place conduits in marked areas

3.3 Frame size F Panel Options

Space Heaters and Thermostat
Mounted on the cabinet interior of frame size F10-F13 frequency converters, space heaters controlled via automatic thermostat help control humidity inside the enclosure, extending the lifetime of drive components in damp environments. The thermostat default settings turn on the heaters at 10°C (50°F) and turn them off at 15.6°C (60°F).

Cabinet Light with Power Outlet
A light mounted on the cabinet interior of frame size F10-F13 frequency converters increase visibility during servicing and maintenance. The housing the light includes a power outlet for temporarily powering tools or other devices, available in two voltages:

- 230V, 50Hz, 2.5A, CE/ENEC
- 120V, 60Hz, 5A, UL/cUL

Transformer Tap Setup
If the Cabinet Light & Outlet and/or the Space Heaters & Thermostat are installed Transformer T1 requires the taps to be set to the proper input voltage. A 380-480/ 500V unit will initially be set to the 525V tap and a 525-690V unit will be set to the 690V tap to insure no over-voltage of secondary equipment occurs if the tap is not changed prior to power being applied. See *Table 3.2* to set the proper tap at terminal T1 located in the rectifier cabinet. For location in the frequency converter, see illustration of rectifier in *4.1.1 Power Connections*.

Input Voltage Range	Tap to Select
380V-440V	400V
441V-490V	460V
491V-550V	525V
551V-625V	575V
626V-660V	660V
661V-690V	690V

NAMUR Terminals
NAMUR is an international association of automation technology users in the process industries, primarily chemical and pharmaceutical industries in Germany. Selection of this option provides terminals organized and labeled to the specifications of the NAMUR standard for drive input and output terminals. This requires MCB 112 PTC Thermistor Card and MCB 113 Extended Relay Card.

RCD (Residual Current Device)
Uses the core balance method to monitor ground fault currents in grounded and high-resistance grounded systems (TN and TT systems in IEC terminology). There is a pre-warning (50% of main alarm set-point) and a main alarm set-point. Associated with each set-point is an SPDT alarm relay for external use. Requires an external "window-type" current transformer (supplied and installed by customer).

- Integrated into the drive's safe-stop circuit
- IEC 60755 Type B device monitors AC, pulsed DC, and pure DC ground fault currents
- LED bar graph indicator of the ground fault current level from 10–100% of the set-point
- Fault memory
- TEST / RESET button

Insulation Resistance Monitor (IRM)
Monitors the insulation resistance in ungrounded systems (IT systems in IEC terminology) between the system phase conductors and ground. There is an ohmic pre-warning and a main alarm set-point for the insulation level. Associated with each set-point is an SPDT alarm relay for external use. Note: only one insulation resistance monitor can be connected to each ungrounded (IT) system.

- Integrated into the drive's safe-stop circuit
- LCD display of the ohmic value of the insulation resistance
- Fault Memory
- INFO, TEST, and RESET buttons

IEC Emergency Stop with Pilz Safety Relay
Includes a redundant 4-wire emergency-stop push-button mounted on the front of the enclosure and a Pilz relay that monitors it in conjunction with the drive's safe-stop circuit and the mains contactor located in the options cabinet.

Manual Motor Starters
Provide 3-phase power for electric blowers often required for larger motors. Power for the starters is provided from the load side of any supplied contactor, circuit breaker, or disconnect switch. Power is fused before each motor starter, and is off when the incoming power to the drive is off. Up to two starters are allowed (one if a 30A, fuse-protected circuit is ordered). Integrated into the drive's safe-stop circuit. Unit features include:

- Operation switch (on/off)
- Short-circuit and overload protection with test function
- Manual reset function

30 Ampere, Fuse-Protected Terminals

- 3-phase power matching incoming mains voltage for powering auxiliary customer equipment
- Not available if two manual motor starters are selected
- Terminals are off when the incoming power to the drive is off
- Power for the fused protected terminals will be provided from the load side of any supplied contactor, circuit breaker, or disconnect switch.

24V DC Power Supply

- 5A, 120W, 24V DC
- Protected against output over-current, overload, short circuits, and over-temperature
- For powering customer-supplied accessory devices such as sensors, PLC I/O, contactors, temperature probes, indicator lights, and/or other electronic hardware
- Diagnostics include a dry DC-ok contact, a green DC-ok LED, and a red overload LED

External Temperature Monitoring

Designed for monitoring temperatures of external system components, such as the motor windings and/or bearings. Includes eight universal input modules plus two dedicated thermistor input modules. All ten modules are integrated into the drive's safe-stop circuit and can be monitored via a fieldbus network (requires the purchase of a separate module/bus coupler).

Universal inputs (8)

Signal types:

- RTD inputs (including Pt100), 3-wire or 4-wire
- Thermocouple
- Analog current or analog voltage

Additional features:

- One universal output, configurable for analog voltage or analog current
- Two output relays (N.O.)
- Dual-line LC display and LED diagnostics
- Sensor lead wire break, short-circuit, and incorrect polarity detection
- Interface setup software

Dedicated thermistor inputs (2)

Features:

- Each module capable of monitoring up to six thermistors in series
- Fault diagnostics for wire breakage or short-circuits of sensor leads
- ATEX/UL/CSA certification
- A third thermistor input can be provided by the PTC Thermistor Option Card MCB 112, if necessary

4 How to Install

4.1 Electrical Installation

4.1.1 Power Connections

4

Cabling and Fusing

NOTE

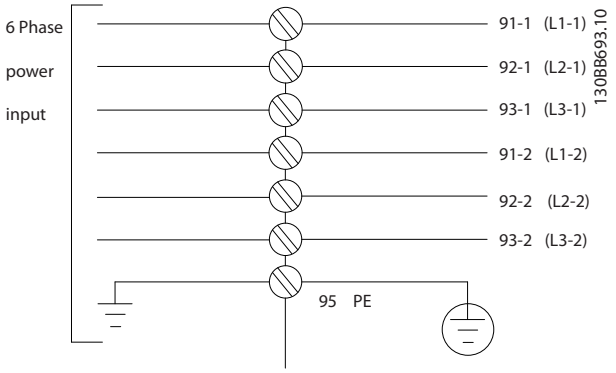
Cables General

All cabling must comply with national and local regulations on cable cross-sections and ambient temperature. UL applications require 75°C copper conductors. 75 and 90°C copper conductors are thermally acceptable for the frequency converter to use in non UL applications.

The power cable connections are situated as shown below. Dimensioning of cable cross section must be done in accordance with the current ratings and local legislation. See*7.1 General Specifications* for details.

For protection of the frequency converter, the recommended fuses must be used or the unit must be with built-in fuses. Recommended fuses can be seen in the tables of the fuse section. Always ensure that proper fusing is made according to local regulation.

The mains connection is fitted to the mains switch if this is included.



NOTE

The motor cable must be screened/armoured. If an unscreened/unarmoured cable is used, some EMC requirements are not complied with. Use a screened/ armoured motor cable to comply with EMC emission specifications. For more information, see *EMC specifications* in the *Design Guide*.

See *7.1 General Specifications* for correct dimensioning of motor cable cross-section and length.

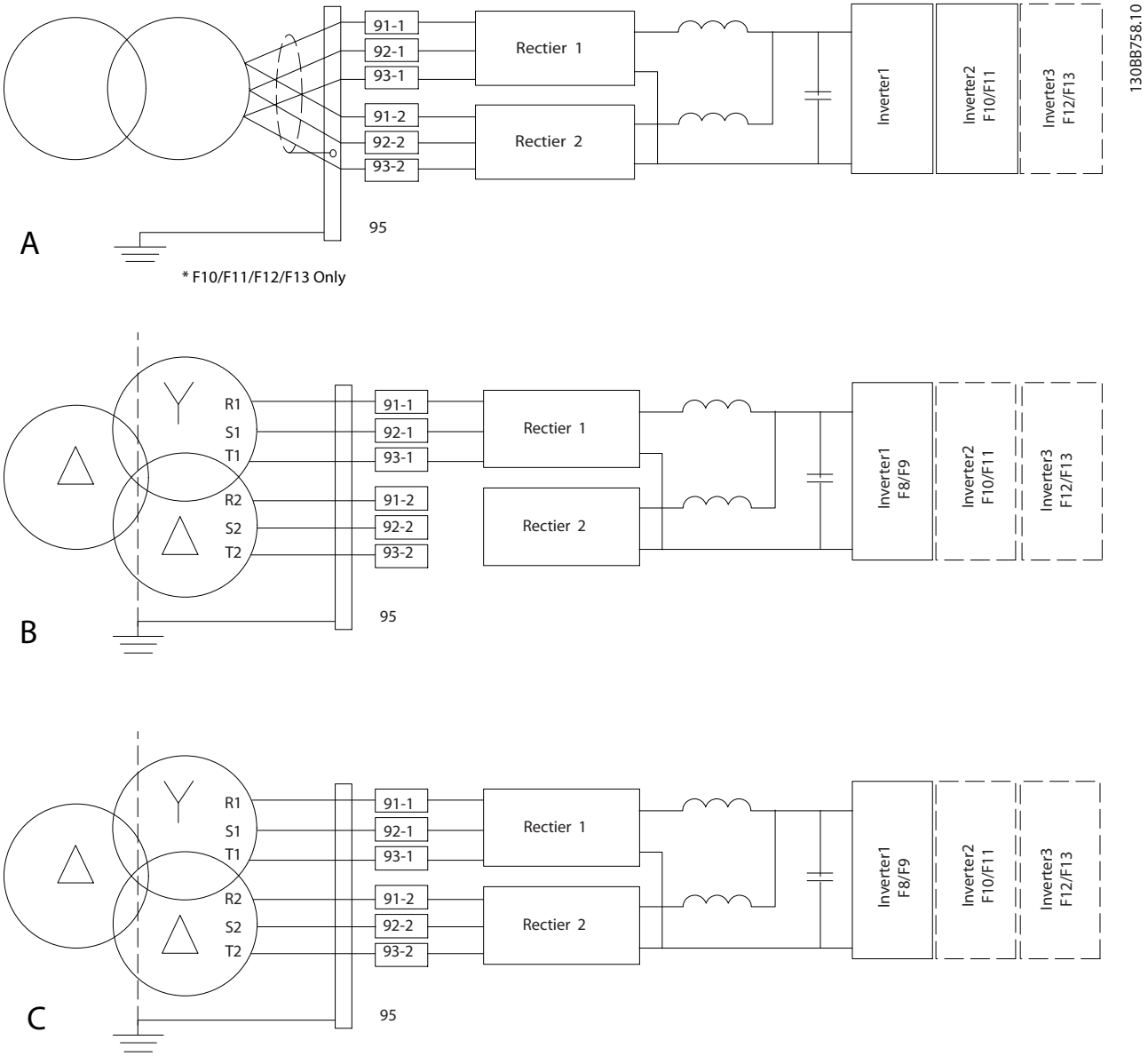


Illustration 4.1

A) 6-Pulse Connection[1), 2), 3)]

B) Modified 6-Pulse Connection[2), 3), 4)]

C) 12-Pulse Connection[3), 5)]

Notes:

1) Parallel connection shown. A single three phase cable may be used with sufficient carrying capability. Shorting busbars must be installed.

2) 6-pulse connection eliminates the harmonics reduction benefits of the 12-pulse rectifier.

3) Suitable for IT and TN mains connection.

4) In the unlikely event that one of the 6-pulse modular rectifiers becomes inoperable, it is possible to operate the drive at reduced load with a single 6-pulse rectifier. Contact factory for reconnection details.

5) No paralleling of mains cabling is shown here.

4

Screening of cables:
Avoid installation with twisted screen ends (pigtails). They spoil the screening effect at higher frequencies. If it is necessary to break the screen to install a motor isolator or motor contactor, the screen must be continued at the lowest possible HF impedance.

Connect the motor cable screen to both the de-coupling plate of the frequency converter and to the metal housing of the motor.

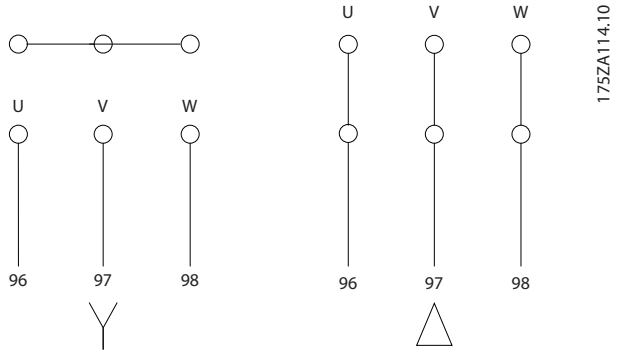
Make the screen connections with the largest possible surface area (cable clamp). This is done by using the supplied installation devices within the frequency converter.

Cable-length and cross-section:
The frequency converter has been EMC tested with a given length of cable. Keep the motor cable as short as possible to reduce the noise level and leakage currents.

Switching frequency:
When frequency converters are used together with Sine-wave filters to reduce the acoustic noise from a motor, the switching frequency must be set according to the instruction in *14-01 Switching Frequency*.

Term. no.	96	97	98	99	
	U	V	W	PE[1)]	Motor voltage 0-100% of mains voltage. 3 wires out of motor
	U1	V1	W1	PE[1)]	Delta-connected
	W2	U2	V2		6 wires out of motor
	U1	V1	W1	PE[1)]	Star-connected U2, V2, W2 U2, V2 and W2 to be interconnected separately.

[1)]Protected Earth Connection
In motors without phase insulation paper or other insulation reinforcement suitable for operation with voltage supply (such as a frequency converter), fit a Sine-wave filter on the output of the frequency converter.



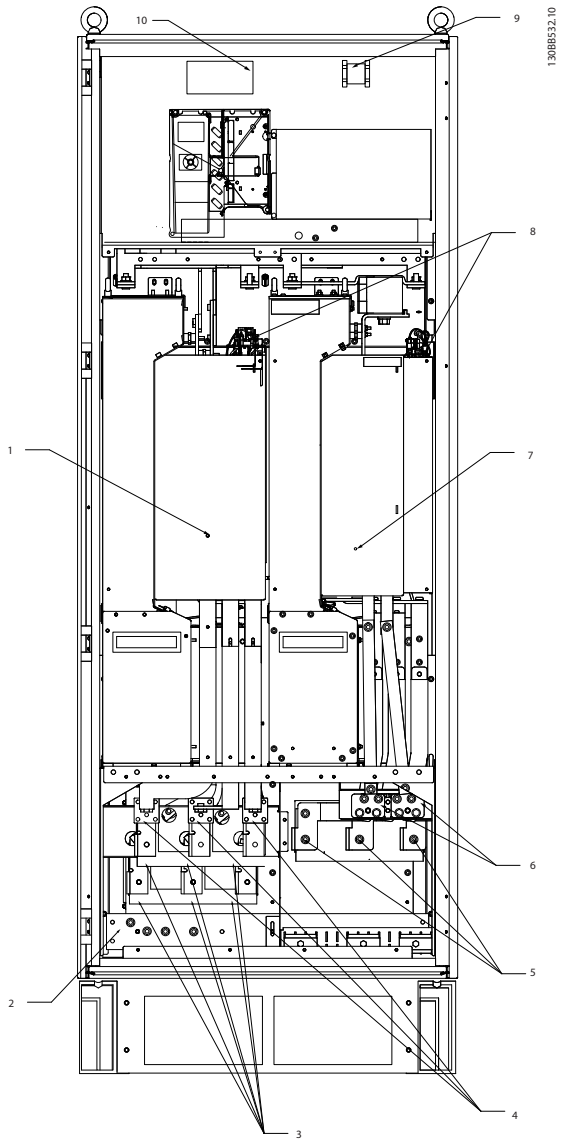


Illustration 4.2 Rectifier and Inverter Cabinet, frame size F8 and F9

1)	12-pulse rectifier module			5)	Motor connection			
2)	Ground / Earth PE Terminals				U	V	W	
3)	Line / Fuses				T1	T2	T3	
	R1	S1	T1		96	97	98	
	L1-1	L2-1	L3-1	6)	Brake Terminals			
	91-1	92-1	93-1		-R	+R		
4)	Line / Fuses				81	82		
	R2	S2	T2	7)	Inverter Module			
	L2-1	L2-2	L3-2	8)	SCR Enable / Disable			
	91-2	92-2	93-2	9)	Relay 1		Relay 2	
					01	02	03	04	05	06
				10)	Auxillary Fan			
					104	106		

4

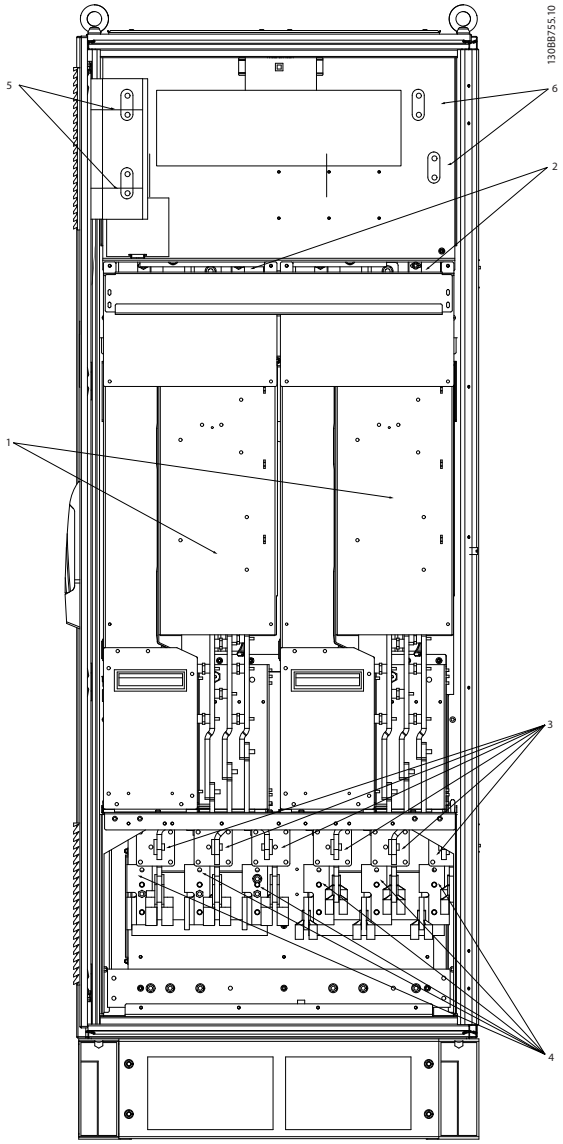


Illustration 4.3 Rectifier Cabinet, frame size F10 and F12

1)	12-pulse rectifier module	4)	Line
2)	AUX Fan		R1 S1 T1 R2 S2 T2
	100 101 102 103		L1-1 L2-1 L3-1 L1-2 L2-2 L3-2
	L1 L2 L1 L2	5)	DC Bus Connections for common DC Bus
3)	Line Fuses F10/F12 (6 Pieces)		DC+ DC-
		6)	DC Bus Connections for common DC Bus
			DC+ DC-

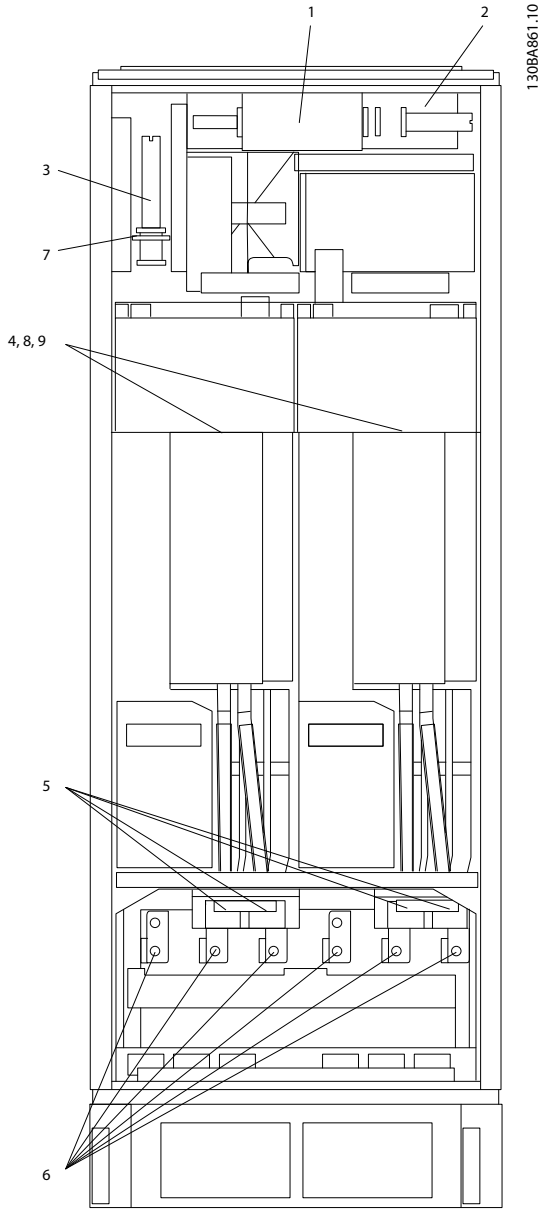


Illustration 4.4 Inverter Cabinet, frame size F10 and F11

1)	External Temperature Monitoring				
2)	AUX Relay				
	01	02	03		
	04	05	06		
3)	NAMUR				
4)	AUX Fan				
	100	101	102	103	
	L1	L2	L1	L2	
5)	Brake				
	-R	+R			
	81	82			

6)	Motor			
	U	V	W	
	96	97	98	
	T1	T2	T3	
7)	NAMUR Fuse. See fuse tables for part numbers			
8)	Fan Fuses. See fuse tables for part numbers			
9)	SMPS Fuses. See fuse tables for part numbers			

4

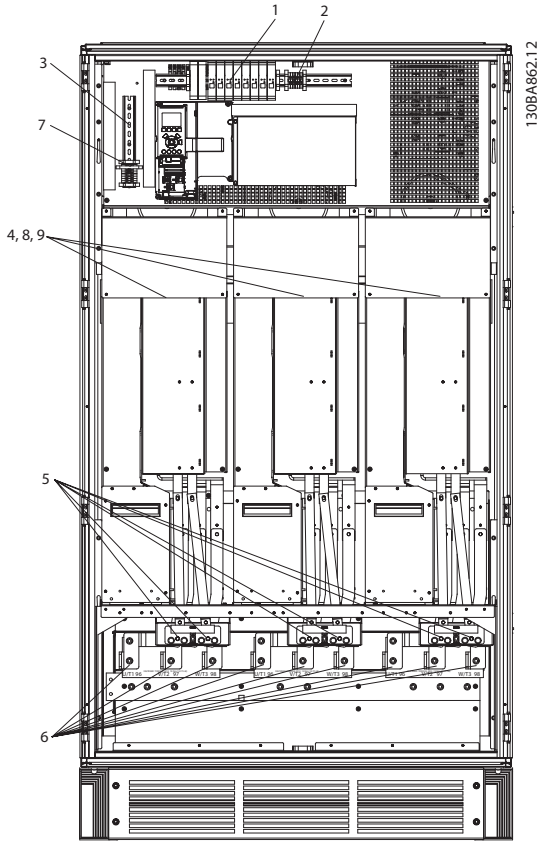


Illustration 4.5 Inverter Cabinet, frame size F12 and F13

1)	External Temperature Monitoring				
2)	AUX Relay				
	01	02	03		
	04	05	06		
3)	NAMUR				
4)	AUX Fan				
	100	101	102	103	
	L1	L2	L1	L2	
5)	Brake				
	-R	+R			
	81	82			

6)	Motor		
	U	V	W
	96	97	98
	T1	T2	T3
7)	NAMUR Fuse. See fuse tables for part numbers		
8)	Fan Fuses. See fuse tables for part numbers		
9)	SMPS Fuses. See fuse tables for part numbers		

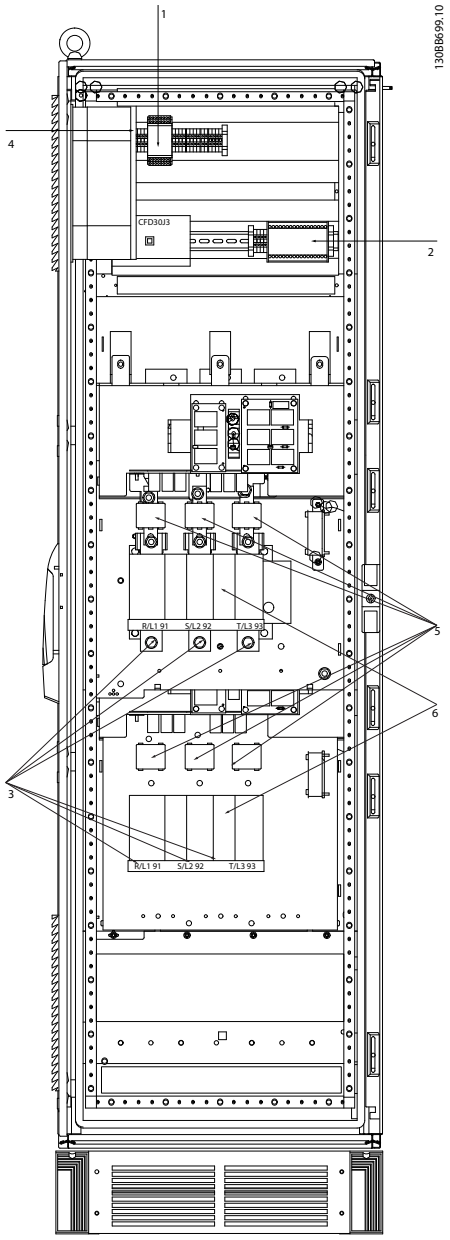


Illustration 4.6 Options Cabinet, frame size F9

1)	Pilz Relay Terminal						
2)	RCD or IRM Terminal						
3)	Mains/6 phase						
	R1	S1	T1	R2	S2	T2	
	91-1	92-1	93-1	91-2	92-2	93-2	
	L1-1	L2-1	L3-1	L1-2	L2-2	L3-2	
4)	Safety Relay Coil Fuse with PILS Relay						
	See fuse tables for part numbers						
5)	Line Fuses, (6 pieces)						
	See fuse tables for part numbers						
6)	2 x 3-phase manual disconnect						

4

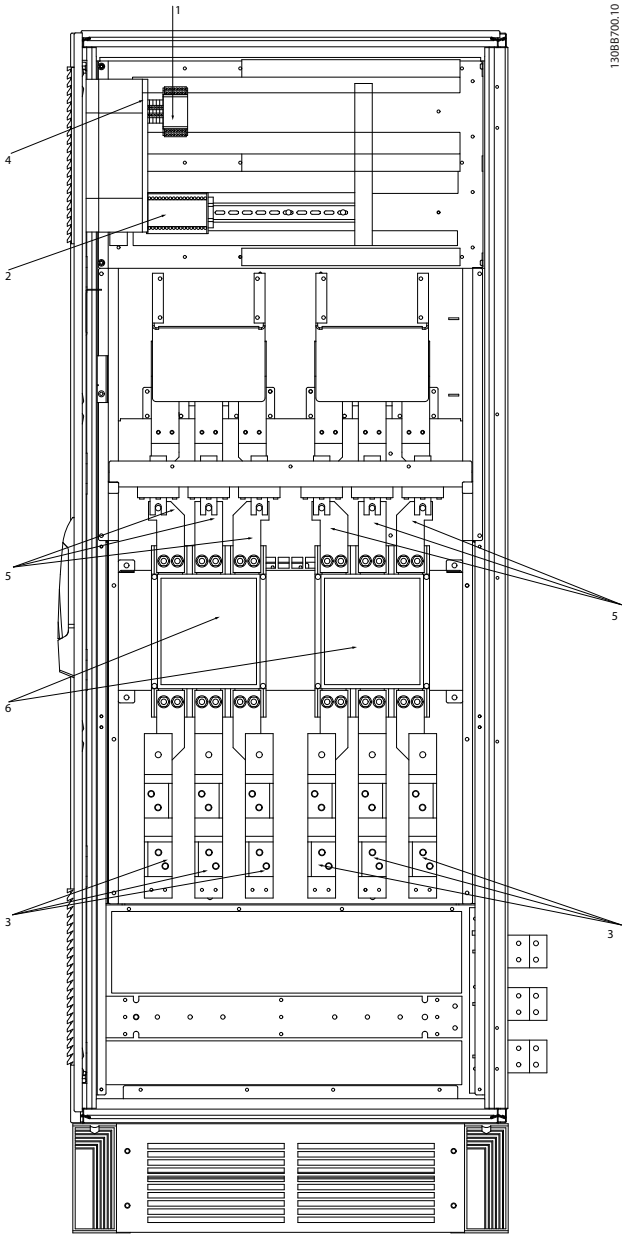


Illustration 4.7 Options Cabinet, frame size F11 and F13

1)	Pilz Relay Terminal							
2)	RCD or IRM Terminal							
3)	Mains/6 phase							
	R1	S1	T1	R2	S2	T2		
	91-1	92-1	93-1	91-2	92-2	93-2		
	L1-1	L2-1	L3-1	L1-2	L2-2	L3-2		
4)	Safety Relay Coil Fuse with PILS Relay							
	See fuse tables for part numbers							
5)	Line Fuses, (6 pieces)							
	See fuse tables for part numbers							
6)	2 x 3-phase manual disconnect							

4.1.2 Earthing

The following basic issues need to be considered when installing a frequency converter, so as to obtain electro-magnetic compatibility (EMC).

- Safety earthing: Please note that the frequency converter has a high leakage current and must be earthed appropriately for safety reasons. Apply local safety regulations.
- High-frequency earthing: Keep the earth wire connections as short as possible.

Connect the different earth systems at the lowest possible conductor impedance. The lowest possible conductor impedance is obtained by keeping the conductor as short as possible and by using the greatest possible surface area. The metal cabinets of the different devices are mounted on the cabinet rear plate using the lowest possible HF impedance. This avoids having different HF voltages for the individual devices and avoids the risk of radio interference currents running in connection cables that may be used between the devices. The radio interference will have been reduced.
In order to obtain a low HF impedance, use the fastening bolts of the devices as HF connection to the rear plate. It is necessary to remove insulating paint or similar from the fastening points.

4.1.3 Extra Protection (RCD)

ELCB relays, multiple protective earthing or earthing can be used as extra protection, provided that local safety regulations are complied with.

In the case of an earth fault, a DC component may develop in the fault current.

If ELCB relays are used, local regulations must be observed. Relays must be suitable for protection of 3-phase equipment with a bridge rectifier and for a brief discharge on power-up.

See also the section *Special Conditions* in the Design Guide.

4.1.4 RFI Switch

Mains supply isolated from earth
If the frequency converter is supplied from an isolated mains source (IT mains, floating delta and grounded delta) or TT/ TN-S mains with grounded leg, the RFI switch is recommended to be turned off (OFF) [1] via *14-50 RFI Filter* on the drive and *14-50 RFI Filter* on the filter. For further reference, see IEC 364-3. In case optimum EMC performance is needed, parallel motors are connected or the motor cable length is above 25 m, it is recommended to set *14-50 RFI Filter* to [ON].

[1] Not available for 525-600/690V frequency converters.
In OFF, the internal RFI capacities (filter capacitors) between the chassis and the intermediate circuit are cut off to avoid damage to the intermediate circuit and to reduce the earth capacity currents (according to IEC 61800-3).
Please also refer to the application note *VLT on IT mains, MN. 90.CX.02.* It is important to use isolation monitors that are capable for use together with power electronics (IEC 61557-8).

4.1.5 Torque

When tightening all electrical connections it is important to tighten with the correct torque. Too low or too high torque results in a poor electrical connection. Use a torque wrench to ensure correct torque.

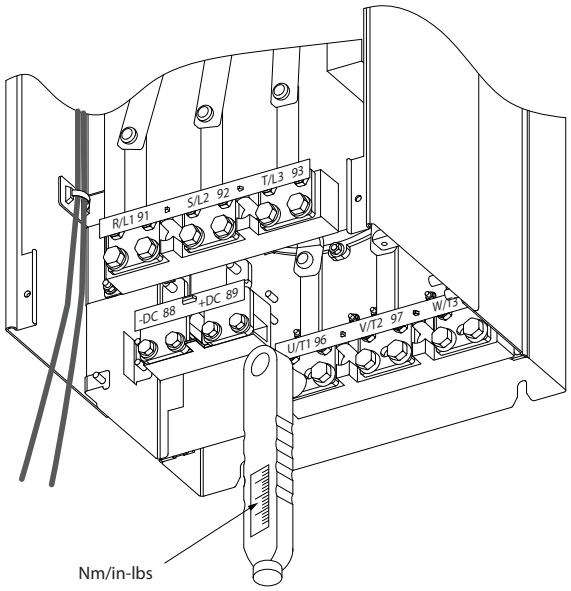


Illustration 4.8 Always use a torque wrench to tighten the bolts.

Frame size	Terminal	Torque	Bolt size
F8-F13	Mains Motor	19-40Nm (168-354in-lbs)	M10
	Brake Regen	8.5-20.5Nm (75-181in-lbs) 8.5-20.5Nm (75-181in-lbs)	M8 M8

Table 4.1 Tightening torques

4.1.6 Shielded Cables

NOTE

Danfoss recommends to use shielded cables between the LCL filter and the AFE unit. Unshielded cables can be between transformer and LCL filter input side.

4

It is important that shielded and armoured cables are connected in a proper way to ensure the high EMC immunity and low emissions.

The connection can be made using either cable glands or clamps:

- EMC cable glands: Generally available cable glands can be used to ensure an optimum EMC connection.
- EMC cable clamp: Clamps allowing easy connection are supplied with the frequency converter.

4.1.7 Motor Cable

The motor must be connected to terminals U/T1/96, V/T2/97, W/T3/98. Earth to terminal 99. All types of three-phase asynchronous standard motors can be used with a frequency converter unit. The factory setting is for clockwise rotation with the frequency converter output connected as follows:

Terminal No.	Function
96, 97, 98, 99	Mains U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 Earth

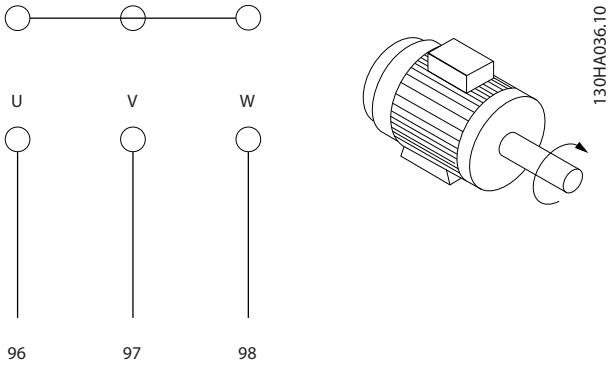
- Terminal U/T1/96 connected to U-phase
- Terminal V/T2/97 connected to V-phase
- Terminal W/T3/98 connected to W-phase

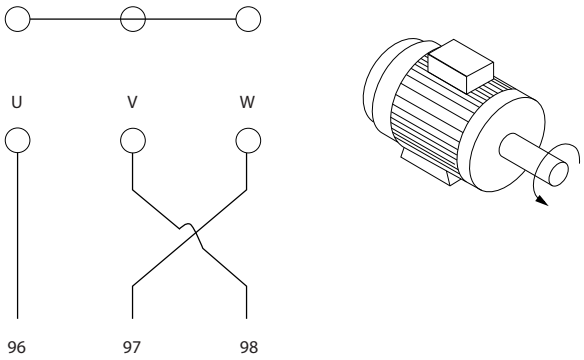
F frame Requirements

F8/F9 requirements: The cables are required to be equal length within 10% between the inverter module terminals and the first common point of a phase. The recommended common point is the motor terminals.

F10/F11 requirements: Motor phase cable quantities must be multiples of 2, resulting in 2, 4, 6, or 8 (1 cable is not allowed) to obtain equal amount of wires attached to both inverter module terminals. The cables are required to be equal length within 10% between the inverter module terminals and the first common point of a phase. The recommended common point is the motor terminals.

F12/F13 requirements: Motor phase cable quantities must be multiples of 3, resulting in 3, 6, 9, or 12 (1 or 2 cables are not allowed) to obtain equal amount of wires attached to each inverter module terminal. The wires are required to be equal length within 10% between the inverter module terminals and the first common point of a phase. The recommended common point is the motor terminals.





The direction of rotation can be changed by switching two phases in the motor cable or by changing the setting of *4-10 Motor Speed Direction*.

Motor rotation check can be performed using *1-28 Motor Rotation Check* and following the steps shown in the display.

Output junction box requirements: The length, minimum 2.5m, and quantity of cables must be equal from each inverter module to the common terminal in the junction box.

NOTE

If a retrofit applications requires unequal amount of wires per phase please consult the factory for requirements and documentation or use the top/bottom entry side cabinet option.

4.1.8 Brake Cable Drives with Factory Installed Brake Chopper Option

(Only standard with letter B in position 18 of typecode).

The connection cable to the brake resistor must be screened and the max. length from frequency converter to the DC bar is limited to 25m (82ft).

Terminal No.	Function
81, 82	Brake resistor terminals

The connection cable to the brake resistor must be screened. Connect the screen by means of cable clamps to the conductive back plate at the frequency converter and to the metal cabinet of the brake resistor.
Size the brake cable cross-section to match the brake torque. See also *Brake Instructions, MI.90.Fx.yy* and *MI.50.Sx.yy* for further information regarding safe installation.

⚠WARNING

Please note that voltages up to 1099 VDC, depending on the supply voltage, may occur on the terminals.

F Frame Requirements
The brake resistor(s) must be connected to the brake terminals in each inverter module.

4.1.9 Shielding against Electrical Noise

Before mounting the mains power cable, mount the EMC metal cover to ensure best EMC performance.

NOTE

The EMC metal cover is only included in units with an RFI filter.

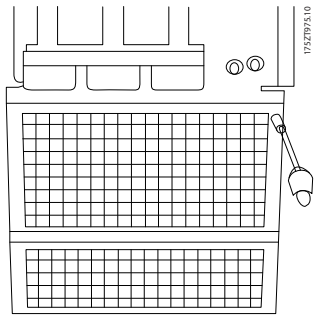


Illustration 4.9 Mounting of EMC shield.

4.1.10 Mains Connection

Mains must be connected to terminals 91-1, 92-1, 93-1, 91-2, 92-2 and 93-2 (see *Table 4.2*). Earth is connected to the terminal to the right of terminal 93.

Terminal No.	Function
91-1, 92-1, 93-1	Mains R1/L1-1, S1/L2-1, T1/L3-1
91-2, 92-2, 93-2	Mains R2/L1-2, S2/L2-2, T2/L3-2
94	Earth

NOTE

Check the name plate to ensure that the mains voltage of the frequency converter matches the power supply of your plant.

Ensure that the power supply can supply the necessary current to the frequency converter.

If the unit is without built-in fuses, ensure that the appropriate fuses have the correct current rating.

4.1.11 External Fan Supply

In case the frequency converter is supplied by DC or if the fan must run independently of the power supply, an external power supply can be applied. The connection is made on the power card.

Terminal No.	Function
100, 101	Auxiliary supply S, T
102, 103	Internal supply S, T

The connector located on the power card provides the connection of line voltage for the cooling fans. The fans are connected from factory to be supplied form a common AC line (jumpers between 100-102 and 101-103). If external supply is needed, the jumpers are removed and the supply is connected to terminals 100 and 101. A 5A fuse should be used for protection. In UL applications this should be LittleFuse KLK-5 or equivalent.

4.1.12 Fuses

Branch circuit protection:
In order to protect the installation against electrical and fire hazard, all branch circuits in an installation, switch gear, machines etc., must be short-circuited and over-current protected according to national/international regulations.

Short-circuit protection:
The frequency converter must be protected against short-circuit to avoid electrical or fire hazard. Danfoss recommends using the fuses mentioned below to protect service personnel and equipment in case of an internal failure in the drive. The frequency converter provides full short-circuit protection in case of a short-circuit on the motor output.

Over-current protection
Provide overload protection to avoid fire hazard due to overheating of the cables in the installation. The frequency converter is equipped with an internal over-current protection that can be used for upstream overload protection (UL-applications excluded). See *4-18 Current Limit*. Moreover, fuses or circuit breakers can be used to provide the over-current protection in the installation. Over-current protection must always be carried out according to national regulations.

UL compliance

The fuses below are suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering 100,000 Arms (symmetrical), 240V, or 480V, or 500V, or 600V depending on the drive voltage rating. With the proper fusing the drive Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR) is 100,000 Arms.

Power size	Frame	Rating		Bussmann	Spare Bussmann	Est. Fuse Power Loss [W]	
	Size	Voltage (UL)	Amperes	P/N	P/N	400V	460V
P315T5	F8/F9	700	700	170M4017	176F9179	25	19
P355T5	F8/F9	700	700	170M4017	176F9179	30	22
P400T5	F8/F9	700	700	170M4017	176F9179	38	29
P450T5	F8/F9	700	700	170M4017	176F9179	3500	2800
P500T5	F10/F11	700	900	170M6013	176F9180	3940	4925
P560T5	F10/F11	700	900	170M6013	176F9180	2625	2100
P630T5	F10/F11	700	900	170M6013	176F9180	3940	4925
P710T5	F10/F11	700	1500	170M6018	176F9181	45	34
P800T5	F12/F13	700	1500	170M6018	176F9181	60	45
P1M0T5	F12/F13	700	1500	170M6018	176F9181	83	63

Table 4.2 Line Fuses, 380-500V

Power size	Frame	Rating		Bussmann	Spare Bussmann	Est. Fuse Power Loss [W]	
	Size	Voltage (UL)	Amperes	P/N	P/N	600V	690V
P450T7	F8/F9	700	630	170M4016	176F9179	13	10
P500T7	F8/F9	700	630	170M4016	176F9179	17	13
P560T7	F8/F9	700	630	170M4016	176F9179	22	16
P630T7	F8/F9	700	630	170M4016	176F9179	24	18
P710T7	F10/F11	700	900	170M6013	176F9180	26	20
P800T7	F10/F11	700	900	170M6013	176F9180	35	27
P900T7	F10/F11	700	900	170M6013	176F9180	44	33
P1M0T7	F12/F13	700	1500	170M6018	176F9181	26	20
P1M2T7	F12/F13	700	1500	170M6018	176F9181	37	28
P1M4T7	F12/F13	700	1500	170M6018	176F9181	47	36

Table 4.3 Line Fuses, 525-690V

Size/Type	Bussmann PN*	Rating	Siba
P500	170M8611	1100 A, 1000 V	20 781 32.1000
P560	170M8611	1100 A, 1000 V	20 781 32.1000
P630	170M6467	1400 A, 700 V	20 681 32.1400
P710	170M6467	1400 A, 700 V	20 681 32.1400
P800	170M8611	1100 A, 1000 V	20 781 32.1000
P1M0	170M6467	1400 A, 700 V	20 681 32.1400

Table 4.4 Inverter module DC Link Fuses, 380-500V

Size/Type	Bussmann PN*	Rating	Siba
P710	170M8611	1100 A, 1000 V	20 781 32. 1000
P800	170M8611	1100 A, 1000 V	20 781 32. 1000
P900	170M8611	1100 A, 1000 V	20 781 32. 1000
P1M0	170M8611	1100 A, 1000 V	20 781 32. 1000
P1M2	170M8611	1100 A, 1000 V	20 781 32. 1000
P1M4	170M8611	1100A, 1000V	20 781 32.1000

Table 4.5 Inverter module DC Link Fuses, 525-690V

*170M fuses from Bussmann shown use the -/80 visual indicator, -TN/80 Type T, -/110 or TN/110 Type T indicator fuses of the same size and amperage may be substituted for external use.

Supplementary fuses

	Size/Type	Bussmann PN*	Rating	Alternative Fuses
2.5-4.0 A Fuse	P500-P1M0, 380-500 V	LPJ-6 SP or SPI	6 A, 600 V	Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 6A
	P710-P1M4, 525-690 V	LPJ-10 SP or SPI	10 A, 600 V	Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 10 A
4.0-6.3 A Fuse	P500-P1M0, 380-500 V	LPJ-10 SP or SPI	10 A, 600 V	Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 10 A
	P710-P1M4, 525-690 V	LPJ-15 SP or SPI	15 A, 600 V	Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 15 A
6.3 - 10 A Fuse	P500-P1M0, 380-500 V	LPJ-15 SP or SPI	15 A, 600 V	Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 15 A
	P710-P1M4, 525-690 V	LPJ-20 SP or SPI	20 A, 600 V	Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 20A
10 - 16 A Fuse	P500-P1M0, 380-500 V	LPJ-25 SP or SPI	25 A, 600 V	Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 25 A
	P710-P1M4, 525-690 V	LPJ-20 SP or SPI	20 A, 600 V	Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 20 A

Table 4.6 Manual Motor Controller Fuses

Frame size	Bussmann PN*	Rating
F8-F13	KTK-4	4 A, 600V

Table 4.7 SMPS Fuse

Size/Type	Bussmann PN*	LittelFuse	Rating
P355-P1M0, 380-500 V		KLK-15	15A, 600V
P450-P1M4, 525-690 V		KLK-15	15A, 600V

Table 4.8 Fan Fuses

Frame size	Bussmann PN*	Rating	Alternative Fuses
F8-F13	LPJ-30 SP or SPI	30 A, 600 V	Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 30 A

Table 4.9 30 A Fuse Protected Terminal Fuse

Frame size	Bussmann PN*	Rating	Alternative Fuses
F8-F13	LPJ-6 SP or SPI	6 A, 600 V	Any listed Class J Dual Element, Time Delay, 6 A

Table 4.10 Control Transformer Fuse

Frame size	Bussmann PN*	Rating
F8-F13	GMC-800MA	800mA, 250V

Table 4.11 NAMUR Fuse

Frame size	Bussmann PN*	Rating	Alternative Fuses
F8-F13	LP-CC-6	6A, 600V	Any listed Class CC, 6A

Table 4.12 Safety Relay Coil Fuse with PILS Relay

4.1.13 Mains Disconnectors

Frame size	Power & Voltage
F9	P250 380-500V & P355-P560 525-690V
	P315-P400 380-500V
F11	P450 380-500V & P630-P710 525-690V
	P500-P630 380-500V & P800 525-690V
F13	P710-P800 380-500V & P900-P1M2 525-690V

4.1.14 Motor Insulation

For motor cable lengths ≤ the maximum cable length listed in the General Specifications tables the following motor insulation ratings are recommended because the peak voltage can be up to twice the DC link voltage, 2.8 times the mains voltage, due to transmission line effects in the motor cable. If a motor has lower insulation rating it recommended to use a du/dt or sine wave filter.

Nominal Mains Voltage	Motor Insulation
$U_N \leq 420$ V	Standard U_{LL} = 1300V
420V < $U_N \leq 500$ V	Reinforced U_{LL} = 1600V
500V < $U_N \leq 600$ V	Reinforced U_{LL} = 1800V
600V < $U_N \leq 690$ V	Reinforced U_{LL} = 2000V

4.1.15 Motor Bearing Currents

All motors installed with 315kW or higher power drives should have NDE (Non-Drive End) insulated bearings installed to eliminate circulating bearing currents. To minimize DE (Drive End) bearing and shaft currents proper grounding of the drive, motor, driven machine, and motor to the driven machine is required.

Standard Mitigation Strategies:

1. Use an insulated bearing
2. Apply rigorous installation procedures
   - Ensure the motor and load motor are aligned
   - Strictly follow the EMC Installation guideline
   - Reinforce the PE so the high frequency impedance is lower in the PE than the input power leads
   - Provide a good high frequency connection between the motor and the frequency converter for instance by screened cable which has a 360° connection in the motor and the frequency converter
   - Make sure that the impedance from frequency converter to building ground is lower that the grounding impedance of the machine. This can be difficult for pumps
   - Make a direct earth connection between the motor and load motor
3. Lower the IGBT switching frequency
4. Modify the inverter waveform, 60° AVM vs. SFAVM
5. Install a shaft grounding system or use an isolating coupling
6. Apply conductive lubrication
7. Use minimum speed settings if possible
8. Try to ensure the line voltage is balanced to ground. This can be difficult for IT, TT, TN-CS or Grounded leg systems
9. Use a dU/dt or sinus filter

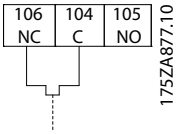
4.1.16 Brake Resistor Temperature Switch

Torque: 0.5-0.6Nm (5in-lbs)
Screw size: M3

This input can be used to monitor the temperature of an externally connected brake resistor. If the input between 104 and 106 is established, the frequency converter will trip on warning / alarm 27, “Brake IGBT”. If the connection is closed between 104 and 105, the frequency converter will trip on warning / alarm 27, “Brake IGBT”.
A KLIXON switch must be installed that is `normally closed'. If this function is not used, 106 and 104 must be short-circuited together.
Normally closed: 104-106 (factory installed jumper)
Normally open: 104-105

Terminal No.	Function
106, 104, 105	Brake resistor temperature switch.

If the temperature of the brake resistor gets too high and the thermal switch drops out, the frequency converter will stop braking. The motor will start coasting.



4.1.17 Control Cable Routing

Tie down all control wires to the designated control cable routing as shown in the picture. Remember to connect the shields in a proper way to ensure optimum electrical immunity.

Fieldbus connection
Connections are made to the relevant options on the control card. For details see the relevant fieldbus instruction. The cable must be placed in the provided path inside the frequency converter and tied down together with other control wires.

Installation of 24V external DC Supply
Torque: 0.5 - 0.6Nm (5in-lbs)
Screw size: M3

No.	Function
35 (-), 36 (+)	24V external DC supply

24 V DC external supply can be used as low-voltage supply to the control card and any option cards installed. This enables full operation of the LCP (including parameter setting) without connection to mains. Please note that a warning of low voltage will be given when 24 VDC has been connected; however, there will be no tripping.

⚠WARNING

Use 24 VDC supply of type PELV to ensure correct galvanic isolation (type PELV) on the control terminals of the frequency converter.

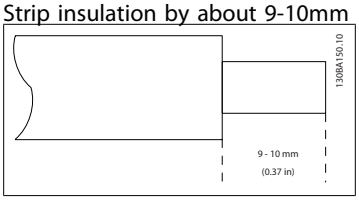
4.1.18 Access to Control Terminals

All terminals to the control cables are located beneath the LCP. They are accessed by opening the door of the IP21/ 54 version or removing the covers of the IP00 version.

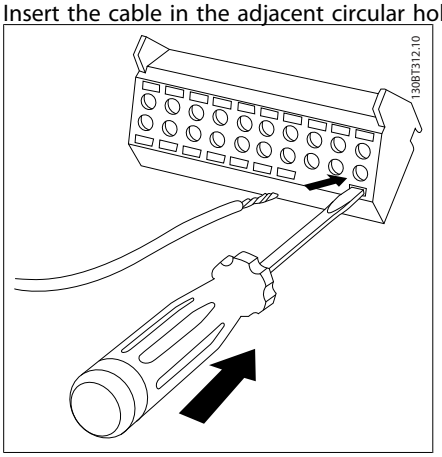
4.1.19 Electrical Installation, Control Terminals

To connect the cable to the terminal:

1. Strip insulation by about 9-10mm



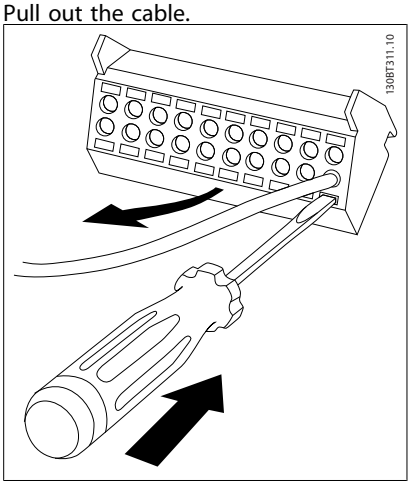
2. Insert a screwdriver[1)] in the square hole.
3. Insert the cable in the adjacent circular hole.



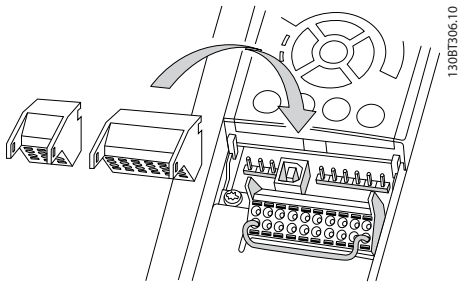
4. Remove the screwdriver. The cable is now mounted in the terminal.

To remove the cable from the terminal:

1. Insert a screw driver[1)] in the square hole.
2. Pull out the cable.



[1)] Max. 0.4 x 2.5mm

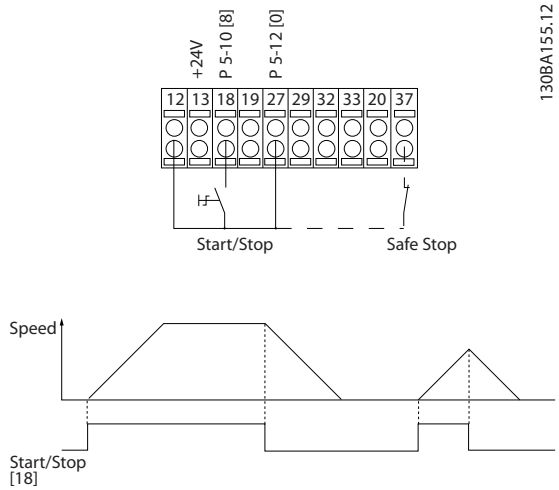


4.2 Connection Examples

4.2.1 Start/Stop

Terminal 18 = *5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input* [8] *Start*
Terminal 27 = *5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input* [0] *No operation*
(Default *coast inverse*)

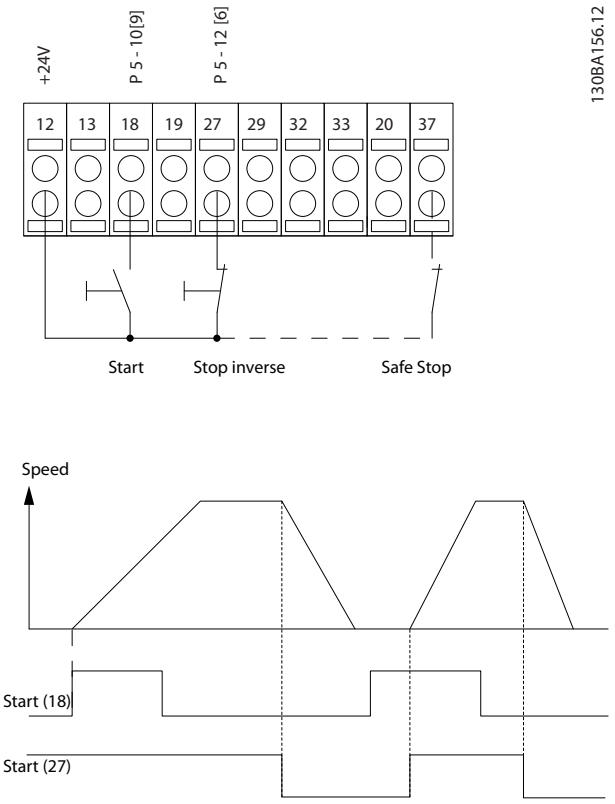
Terminal 37 = Safe stop



4.2.2 Pulse Start/Stop

Terminal 18 = *5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input* [9] *Latched start*
Terminal 27= *5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input* [6] *Stop inverse*

Terminal 37 = Safe stop



4.2.3 Speed Up/Down

Terminals 29/32 = Speed up/down

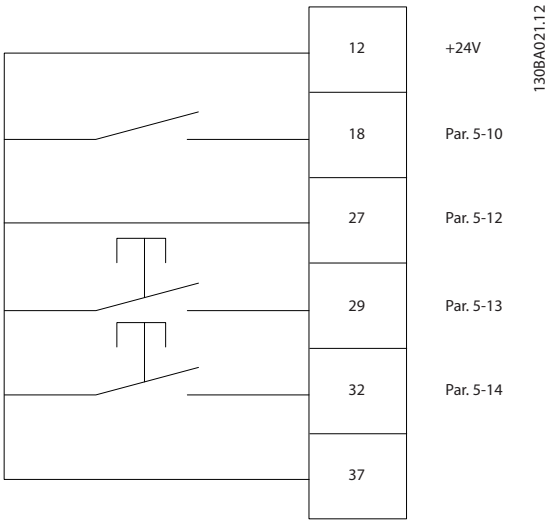
Terminal 18 = *5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input* Start [9] (default)

Terminal 27 = *5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input* Freeze reference [19]

Terminal 29 = *5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input* Speed up [21]

Terminal 32 = *5-14 Terminal 32 Digital Input* Speed down [22]

NOTE: Terminal 29 only in FC x02 (x=series type).



4.2.4 Potentiometer Reference

Voltage reference via a potentiometer

Reference Source 1 = [1] *Analog input 53* (default)

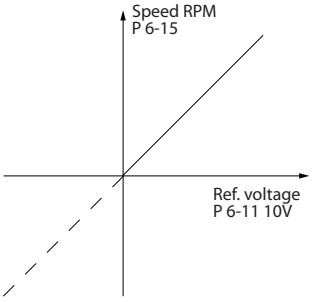
Terminal 53, Low Voltage = 0V

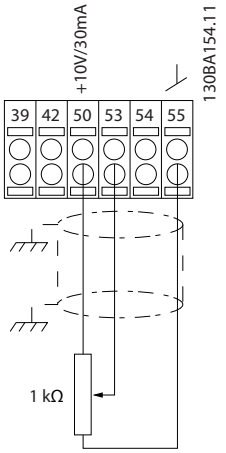
Terminal 53, High Voltage = 10V

Terminal 53, Low Ref./Feedback = 0 RPM

Terminal 53, High Ref./Feedback = 1500 RPM

Switch S201 = OFF (U)

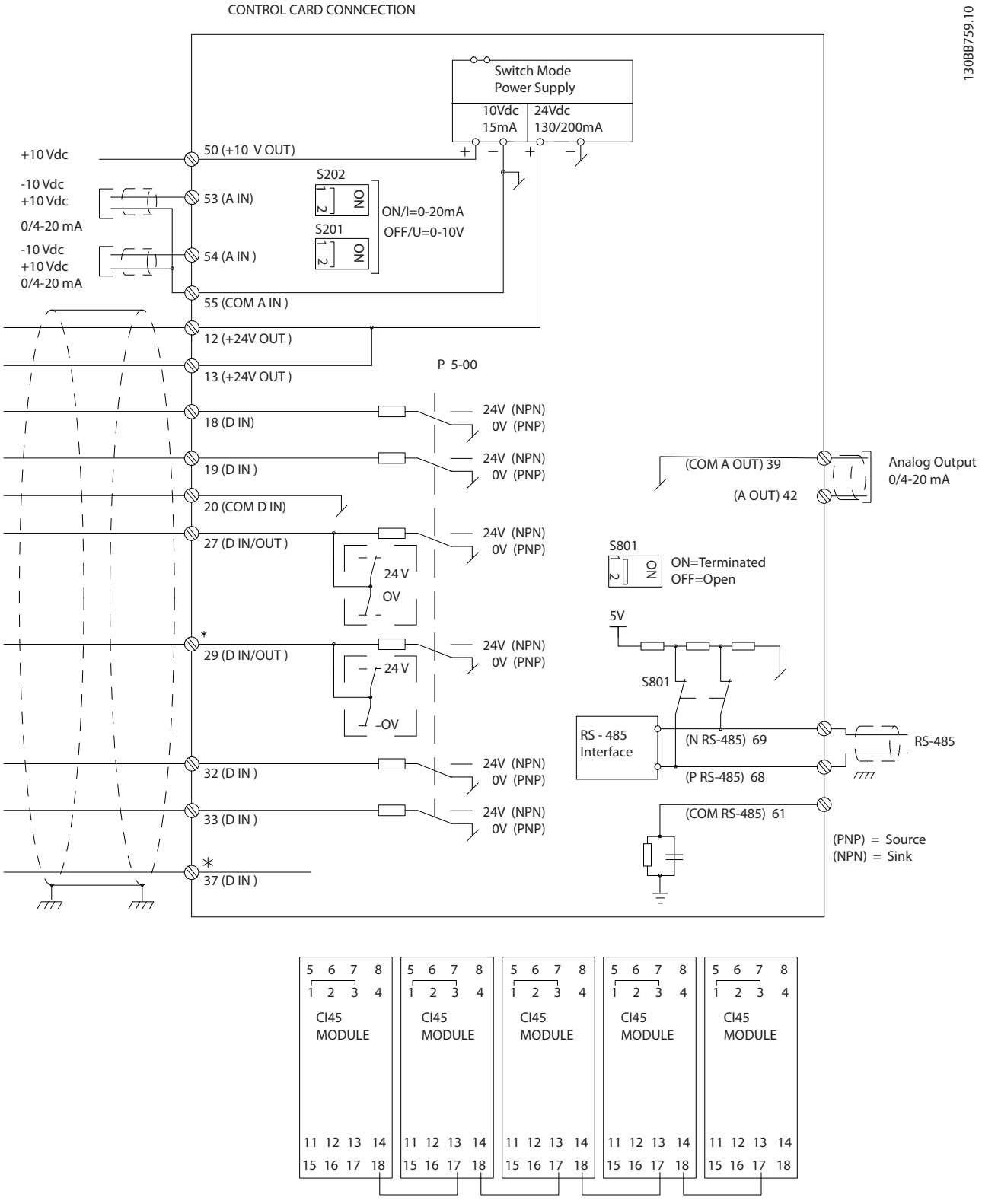




4

4.3 Electrical Installation - additional

4.3.1 Electrical Installation, Control Cables



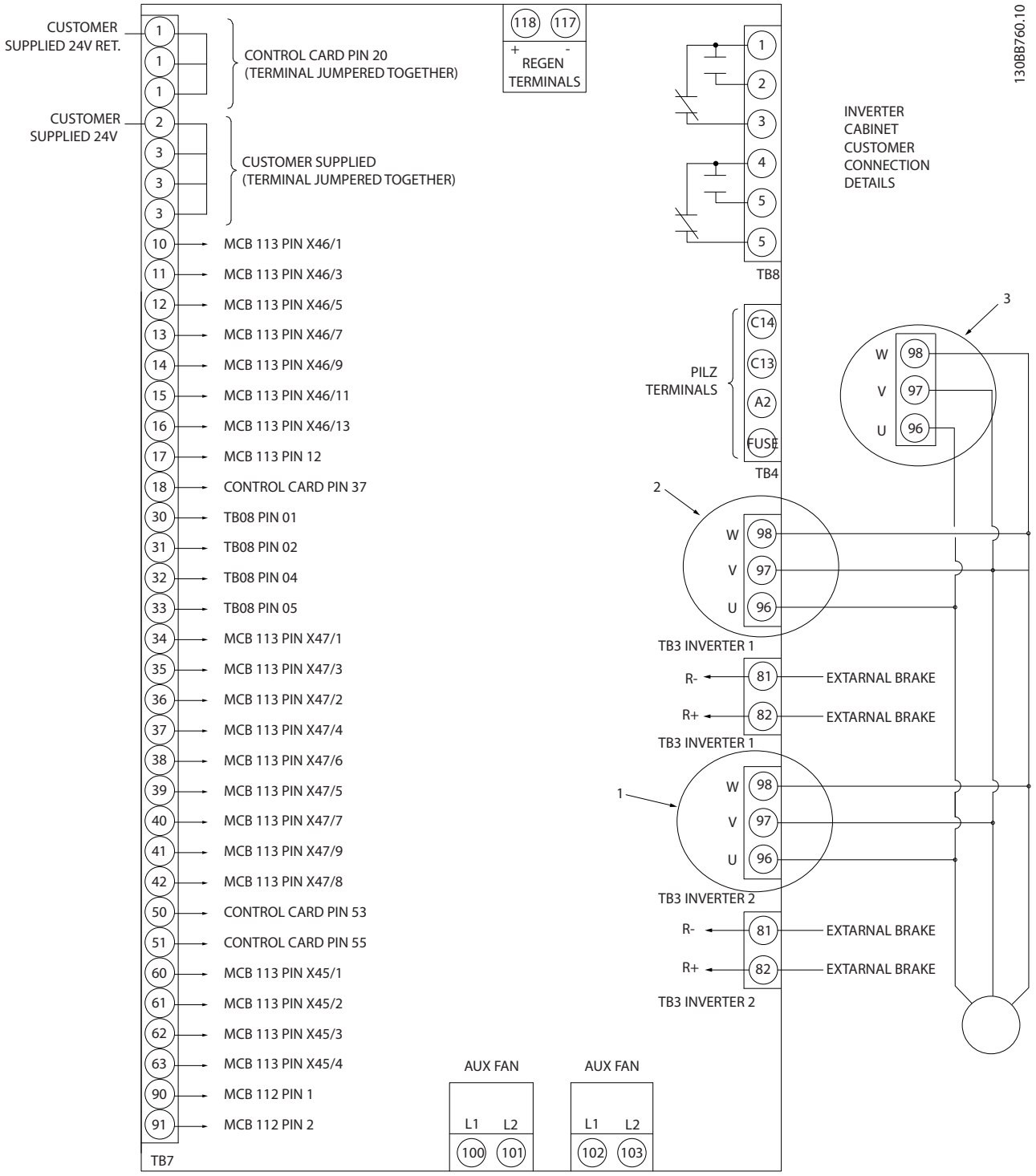


Illustration 4.10 Diagram showing all electrical terminals without options

Terminal 37 is the input to be used for Safe Stop. For instructions on Safe Stop installation please refer to the section *Safe Stop Installation* in the frequency converter Design Guide. See also sections Safe Stop and Safe Stop Installation.

1) F8/F9 = (1) set of terminals.

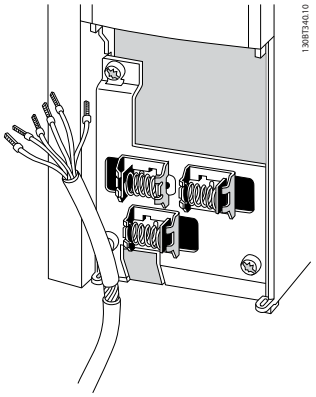
2) F10/F11 = (2) sets of terminals.

3) F12/F13 = (3) sets of terminals.

Very long control cables and analogue signals may in rare cases and depending on installation result in 50/60Hz earth loops due to noise from mains supply cables.

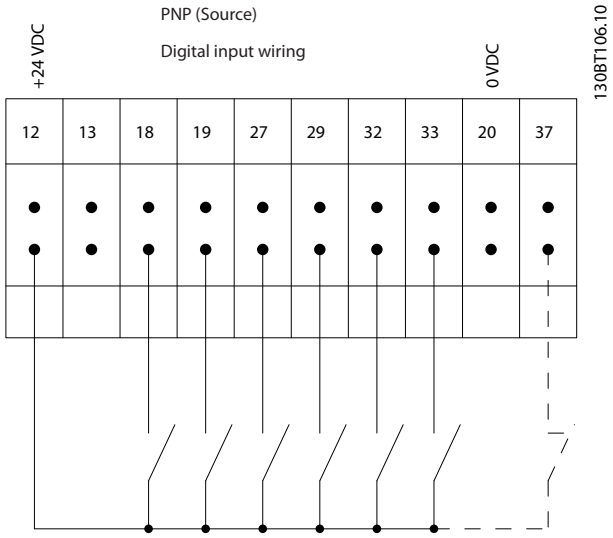
If this occurs, it may be necessary to break the screen or insert a 100nF capacitor between screen and chassis.

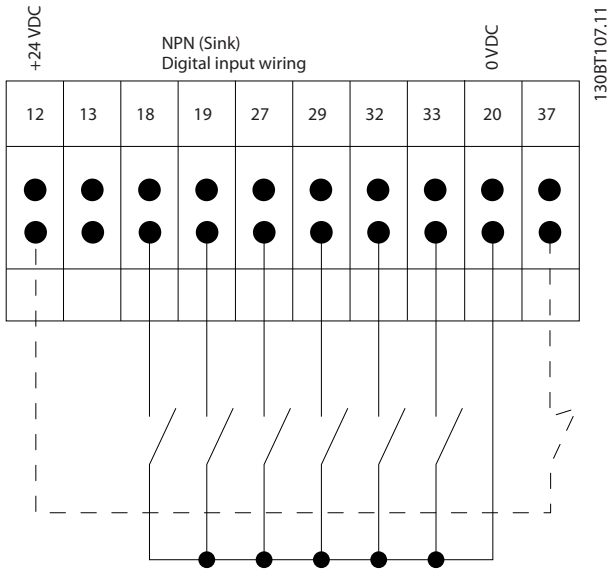
The digital and analog inputs and outputs must be connected separately to the frequency converter common inputs (terminal 20, 55, 39) to avoid earth currents from both groups to affect other groups. For example, switching on the digital input may disturb the analog input signal.



Connect the wires as described in the Operating Instruction for the frequency converter. Remember to connect the shields in a proper way to ensure optimum electrical immunity.

Input polarity of control terminals





NOTE

Control cables must be screened/armoured.

4.3.2 Switches S201, S202, and S801

Switches S201 (A53) and S202 (A54) are used to select a current (0-20mA) or a voltage (-10 to 10V) configuration of the analog input terminals 53 and 54 respectively.

Switch S801 (BUS TER.) can be used to enable termination on the RS-485 port (terminals 68 and 69).

See drawing *Diagram showing all electrical terminals* in section *Electrical Installation.*

Default setting:

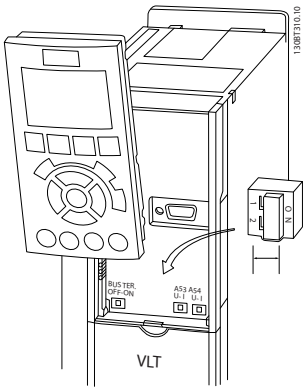
S201 (A53) = OFF (voltage input)

S202 (A54) = OFF (voltage input)

S801 (Bus termination) = OFF

NOTE

When changing the function of S201, S202 or S801 be careful not to use force for the switch over. It is recommended to remove the LCP fixture (cradle) when operating the switches. The switches must not be operated with power on the frequency converter.



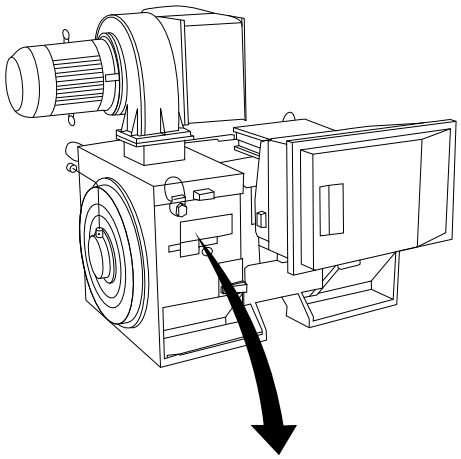
4.4 Final Set-up and Test

To test the set-up and ensure that the frequency converter is running, follow these steps.

Step 1. Locate the motor name plate

NOTE

The motor is either star- (Y) or delta- connected (Δ). This information is located on the motor name plate data.



THREE PHASE INDUCTION MOTOR									
MOD MCV 315E		Nr. 135189 12 04					IL/IN 6.5		
kW 400		PRIMARY					SF 1.15		
HP 536		V 690	A 410.6	CONN Y			COS f 0.85	40	
mm 1481		V	A	CONN			AMB 40	°C	
Hz 50		V	A	CONN			ALT 1000	m	
DESIGNN		SECONDARY					RISE 80	°C	
DUTY S1		V	A	CONN			ENCLOSURE IP23		
INSUL I	EFFICIENCY %	95.8%	100%	95.8%	75%		WEIGHT 1.83 ton		
⚠ CAUTION									

Step 2. Enter the motor name plate data in this parameter list.

To access this list first press the [QUICK MENU] key then select "Q2 Quick Setup".

1.	*1-20 Motor Power [kW]* *1-21 Motor Power [HP]*
2.	*1-22 Motor Voltage*
3.	*1-23 Motor Frequency*
4.	*1-24 Motor Current*
5.	*1-25 Motor Nominal Speed*

4

Step 3. Activate the Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)

Performing an AMA will ensure optimum performance. The AMA measures the values from the motor model equivalent diagram.

1. Connect terminal 37 to terminal 12 (if terminal 37 is available).
2. Connect terminal 27 to terminal 12 or set *5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input* to 'No function' (*5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input* [0])
3. Activate the AMA *1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)*.
4. Choose between complete or reduced AMA. If a Sine-wave filter is mounted, run only the reduced AMA, or remove the Sine-wave filter during the AMA procedure.
5. Press the [OK] key. The display shows "Press [Hand on] to start".
6. Press the [Hand on] key. A progress bar indicates if the AMA is in progress.

Stop the AMA during operation

1. Press the [OFF] key - the frequency converter enters into alarm mode and the display shows that the AMA was terminated by the user.

Successful AMA

1. The display shows "Press [OK] to finish AMA".
2. Press the [OK] key to exit the AMA state.

Unsuccessful AMA

1. The frequency converter enters into alarm mode. A description of the alarm can be found in the *Warnings and Alarms* chapter.
2. "Report Value" in the [Alarm Log] shows the last measuring sequence carried out by the AMA, before the frequency converter entered alarm mode. This number along with the description of the alarm will assist you in troubleshooting. If you contact Danfoss for service, make sure to mention number and alarm description.

NOTE

Unsuccessful AMA is often caused by incorrectly registered motor name plate data or a too big difference between the motor power size and the frequency converter power size.

Step 4. Set speed limit and ramp time

3-02 Minimum Reference
3-03 Maximum Reference

Table 4.13 Set up the desired limits for speed and ramp time.

4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM] or *4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]*
4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM] or *4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]*
3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp up Time
3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time

4.5 Additional Connections

4.5.1 Mechanical Brake Control

In hoisting/lowering applications, it is necessary to be able to control an electro-mechanical brake:

- Control the brake using any relay output or digital output (terminal 27 or 29).
- Keep the output closed (voltage-free) as long as the frequency converter is unable to 'support' the motor, for example due to the load being too heavy.
- Select *Mechanical brake control* [32] in parameter group 5-4* for applications with an electro-mechanical brake.
- The brake is released when the motor current exceeds the preset value in *2-20 Release Brake Current*.
- The brake is engaged when the output frequency is less than the frequency set in *2-21 Activate Brake Speed [RPM]*or *2-22 Activate Brake Speed [Hz]*, and only if the frequency converter carries out a stop command.

If the frequency converter is in alarm mode or in an over-voltage situation, the mechanical brake immediately cuts in.

4.5.2 Parallel Connection of Motors

The frequency converter can control several parallel-connected motors. The total current consumption of the motors must not exceed the rated output current $I_{M,N}$ for the frequency converter.

NOTE

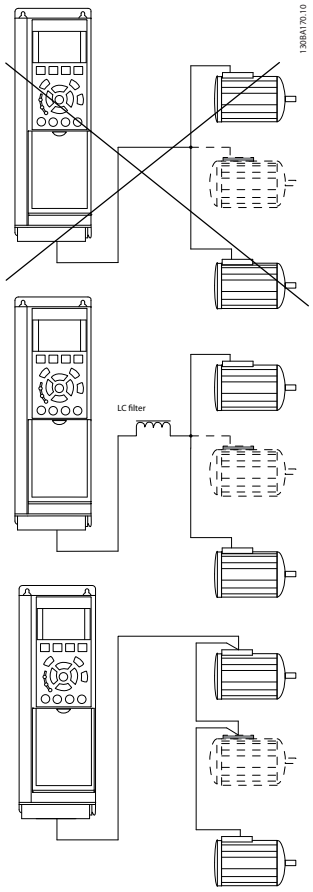
Installations with cables connected in a common joint as in the illustration below, is only recommended for short cable lengths.

NOTE

When motors are connected in parallel, *1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)* cannot be used.

NOTE

The electronic thermal relay (ETR) of the frequency converter cannot be used as motor protection for the individual motor in systems with parallel-connected motors. Provide further motor protection by e.g. thermistors in each motor or individual thermal relays (circuit breakers are not suitable as protection).



Problems may arise at start and at low RPM values if motor sizes are widely different because small motors' relatively high ohmic resistance in the stator calls for a higher voltage at start and at low RPM values.

4.5.3 Motor Thermal Protection

The electronic thermal relay in the frequency converter has received UL-approval for single motor protection, when *1-90 Motor Thermal Protection*is set for *ETR Trip* and *1-24 Motor Current* is set to the rated motor current (see motor name plate).
For thermal motor protection it is also possible to use the MCB 112 PTC Thermistor Card option. This card provides ATEX certificate to protect motors in explosion hazardous areas, Zone 1/21 and Zone 2/22. Please refer to the *Design Guide* for further information.

5 How to operate the frequency converter

5.1.1 Ways of operation

The frequency converter can be operated in 3 ways:

1. Graphical Local Control Panel (GLCP), see 6.1.2
2. Numeric Local Control Panel (NLCP), see 6.1.3
3. RS-485 serial communication or USB, both for PC connection, see 6.1.4

5

If the frequency converter is fitted with fieldbus option, please refer to relevant documentation.

5.1.2 How to operate graphical LCP (GLCP)

The following instructions are valid for the GLCP (LCP 102).

The GLCP is divided into four functional groups:

1. Graphical display with Status lines.
2. Menu keys and indicator lights (LED's) - selecting mode, changing parameters and switching between display functions.
3. Navigation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).
4. Operation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).

Graphical display:
The LCD-display is back-lit with a total of 6 alpha-numeric lines. All data is displayed on the LCP which can show up to five operating variables while in [Status] mode.

Display lines:

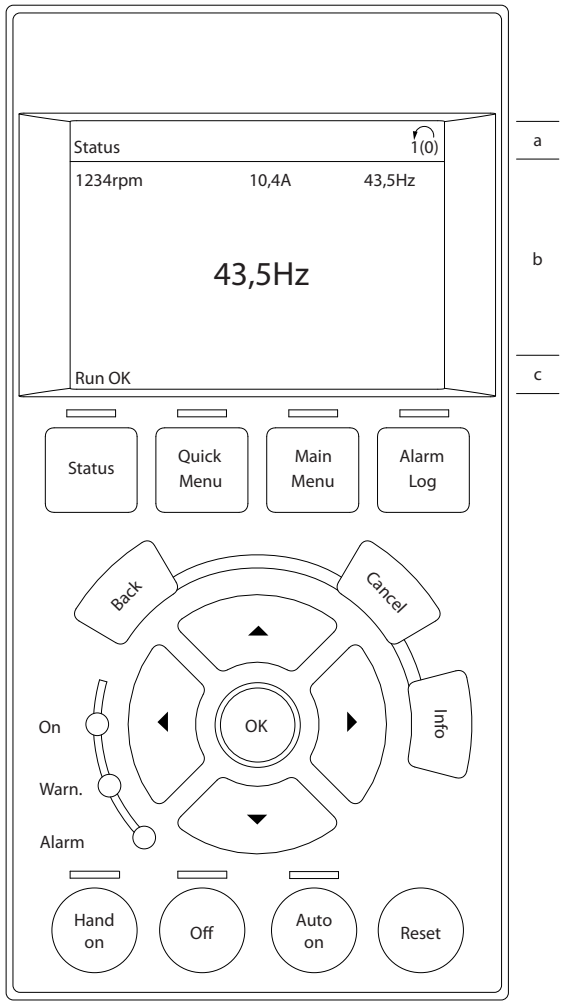
a. **Status line:** Status messages displaying icons and graphics.

b. **Line 1-2:** Operator data lines displaying data and variables defined or chosen by the user. By pressing the [Status] key, up to one extra line can be added.

c. **Status line:** Status messages displaying text.

The display is divided into 3 sections:

Top section (a)
shows the status when in status mode or up to 2 variables when not in status mode and in the case of Alarm/Warning.



The number of the Active Set-up (selected as the Active Set-up in par. 0-10) is shown. When programming in another Set-up than the Active Set-up, the number of the Set-up being programmed appears to the right in brackets.

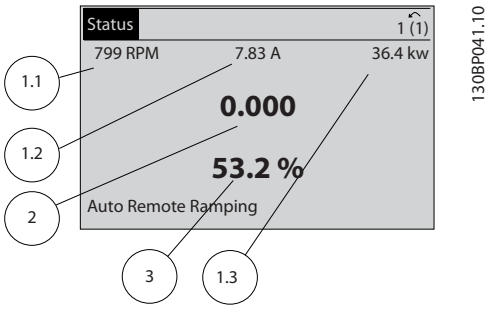
Middle section (b)
shows up to 5 variables with related unit, regardless of status. In case of alarm/warning, the warning is shown instead of the variables.

It is possible to toggle between three status read-out displays by pressing the [Status] key.
Operating variables with different formatting are shown in each status screen - see below.

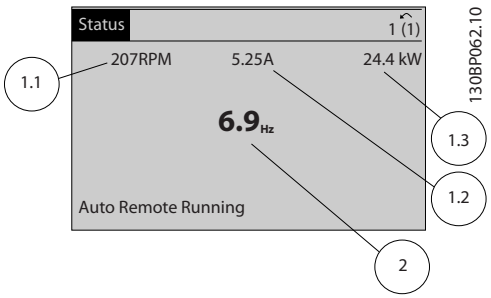
Several values or measurements can be linked to each of the displayed operating variables. The values / measurements to be displayed can be defined via par. 0-20, 0-21, 0-22, 0-23, and 0-24, which can be accessed via [QUICK MENU], "Q3 Function Setups", "Q3-1 General Settings", "Q3-11 Display Settings".

Each value / measurement readout parameter selected in par. 0-20 to par. 0-24 has its own scale and number of digits after a possible decimal point. Larger numeric values are displayed with few digits after the decimal point.
Ex.: Current readout
5.25 A; 15.2 A 105 A.

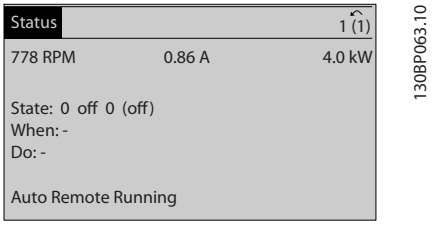
Status display I
This read-out state is standard after start-up or initialization.
Use [INFO] to obtain information about the value/ measurement linked to the displayed operating variables (1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 2, and 3).
See the operating variables shown in the display in this illustration. 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 are shown in small size. 2 and 3 are shown in medium size.



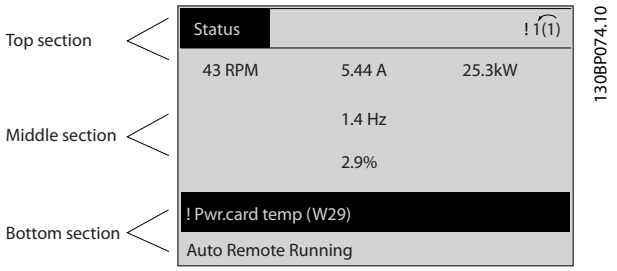
Status display II
See the operating variables (1.1, 1.2, 1.3, and 2) shown in the display in this illustration.
In the example, Speed, Motor current, Motor power and Frequency are selected as variables in the first and second lines.
1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 are shown in small size. 2 is shown in large size.



Status display III:
This state displays the event and action of the Smart Logic Control. For further information, see section *Smart Logic Control*.



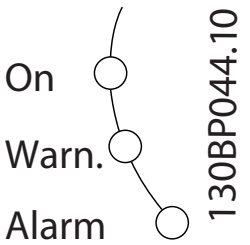
Bottom section
always shows the state of the frequency converter in Status mode.



Display contrast adjustment
Press [status] and [▲] for darker display
Press [status] and [▼] for brighter display

Indicator lights (LEDs):
If certain threshold values are exceeded, the alarm and/or warning LED lights up. A status and alarm text appear on the control panel.
The On LED is activated when the frequency converter receives power from mains voltage, a DC bus terminal, or an external 24 V supply. At the same time, the back light is on.

- Green LED/On: Control section is working.
- Yellow LED/Warn.: Indicates a warning.
- Flashing Red LED/Alarm: Indicates an alarm.



GLCP keys
Menu keys
The menu keys are divided into functions. The keys below the display and indicator lamps are used for parameter set-up, including choice of display indication during normal operation.

[Status]
Indicates the status of the frequency converter and/or the motor. 3 different readouts can be chosen by pressing the [Status] key:
5 line readouts, 4 line readouts or Smart Logic Control.
Use **[Status]** for selecting the mode of display or for changing back to Display mode from either the Quick Menu mode, the Main Menu mode or Alarm mode. Also use the [Status] key to toggle single or double read-out mode.

[Quick Menu]
Allows quick set-up of the frequency converter. **The most common functions can be programmed here.**

The [Quick Menu] consists of:

- **Q1: My Personal Menu**
- **Q2: Quick Setup**
- **Q3: Function Setups**
- **Q5: Changes Made**
- **Q6: Loggings**

The Function set-up provides quick and easy access to all parameters required for the majority of water and wastewater applications including variable torque, constant torque, pumps, dosing pumps, well pumps, booster pumps, mixer pumps, aeration blowers and other pump and fan applications. Amongst other features it also includes parameters for selecting which variables to display on the LCP, digital preset speeds, scaling of analog references, closed loop single zone and multi-zone applications and specific functions related to water and wastewater applications.

The Quick Menu parameters can be accessed immediately unless a password has been created via par. 0-60, 0-61, 0-65 or 0-66.
It is possible to switch directly between Quick Menu mode and Main Menu mode.

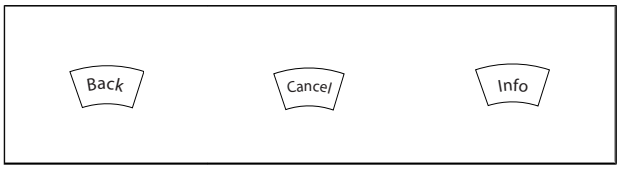
[Main Menu]
is used for programming all parameters.
The Main Menu parameters can be accessed immediately unless a password has been created via par. 0-60, 0-61, 0-65 or 0-66. For the majority of water and wastewater applications it is not necessary to access the Main Menu parameters but instead the Quick Menu, Quick Setup and Function Setups provides the simplest and quickest access to the typical required parameters.
It is possible to switch directly between Main Menu mode and Quick Menu mode.
Parameter shortcut can be carried out by pressing down the **[Main Menu]** key for 3 seconds. The parameter shortcut allows direct access to any parameter.

[Alarm Log]
displays an Alarm list of the five latest alarms (numbered A1-A5). To obtain additional details about an alarm, use the arrow keys to manoeuvre to the alarm number and press [OK]. Information is displayed about the condition of the frequency converter before it enters the alarm mode.

[Back]
reverts to the previous step or layer in the navigation structure.

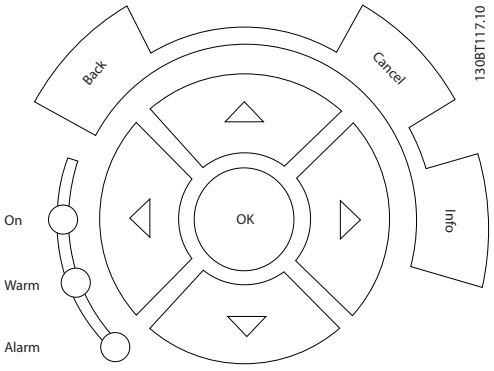
[Cancel]
last change or command will be cancelled as long as the display has not been changed.

[Info]
displays information about a command, parameter, or function in any display window. [Info] provides detailed information when needed.
Exit Info mode by pressing either [Info], [Back], or [Cancel].

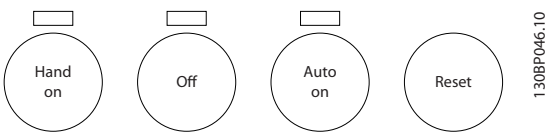


Navigation keys
The four navigation arrows are used to navigate between the different choices available in **[Quick Menu]**, **[Main Menu]** and **[Alarm Log]**. Use the keys to move the cursor.

[OK]
is used for choosing a parameter marked by the cursor and for enabling the change of a parameter.



Operation keys
for local control are found at the bottom of the control panel.



[Hand on]
enables control of the frequency converter via the GLCP. [Hand on] also starts the motor, and it is now possible to give the motor speed reference by means of the arrow keys. The

key can be *Enabled* [1] or *Disabled* [0] via par. *0-40 [Hand on] Key on LCP*.

The following control signals will still be active when [Hand on] is activated:

- [Hand on] - [Off] - [Auto on]
- Reset
- Coasting stop inverse (motor coasting to stop)
- Reversing
- Set-up select lsb - Set-up select msb
- Stop command from serial communication
- Quick stop
- DC brake

External stop signals activated by means of control signals or a serial bus will override a "start" command via the LCP.

[Off]
stops the connected motor. The key can be *Enabled* [1] or *Disabled* [0] via par. *0-41 [Off] key on LCP*. If no external stop function is selected and the [Off] key is inactive the motor can only be stopped by disconnecting the mains supply.

[Auto on]
enables the frequency converter to be controlled via the control terminals and/or serial communication. When a start signal is applied on the control terminals and/or the bus, the frequency converter will start. The key can be *Enabled* [1] or *Disabled* [0] via par. *0-42 [Auto on] key on LCP*.

An active HAND-OFF-AUTO signal via the digital inputs has higher priority than the control keys [Hand on] – [Auto on].

[Reset]
is used for resetting the frequency converter after an alarm (trip). The key can be *Enabled* [1] or *Disabled* [0] via par. 0-43 *Reset Keys on LCP*.

The parameter shortcut
can be carried out by holding down the [Main Menu] key for 3 seconds. The parameter shortcut allows direct access to any parameter.

5.1.3 How to Operate Numeric LCP (NLCP)

The following instructions are valid for the NLCP (LCP 101).

The control panel is divided into four functional groups:

1. Numeric display.
2. Menu key and indicator lights (LEDs) - changing parameters and switching between display functions.
3. Navigation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).
4. Operation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).

NOTE

Parameter copy is not possible with Numeric Local Control Panel (LCP101).

Select one of the following modes:
Status Mode: Displays the status of the frequency converter or the motor.
If an alarm occurs, the NLCP automatically switches to status mode.
A number of alarms can be displayed.

Quick Setup or **Main Menu Mode**: Display parameters and parameter settings.

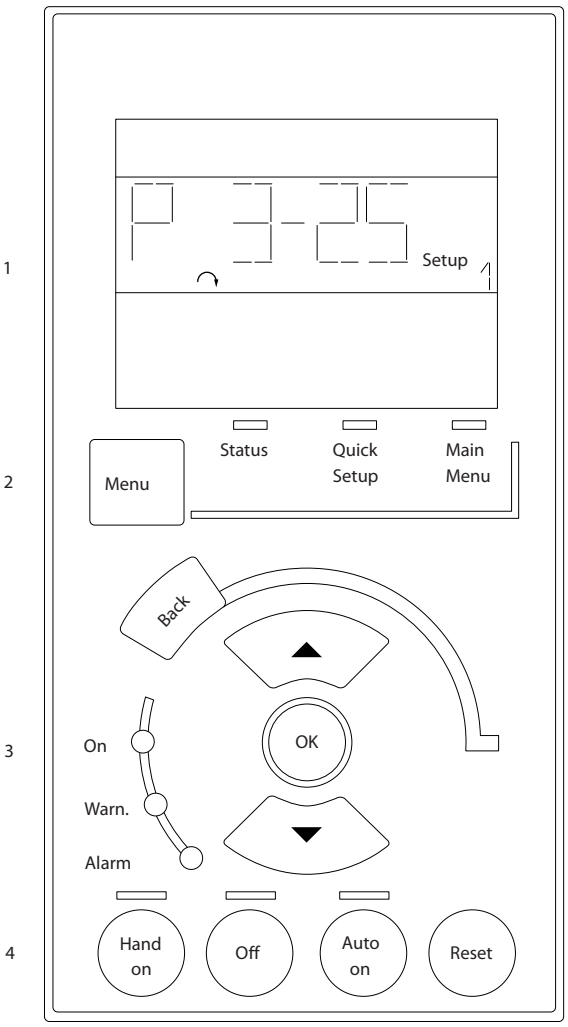


Illustration 5.1 Numerical LCP (NLCP)

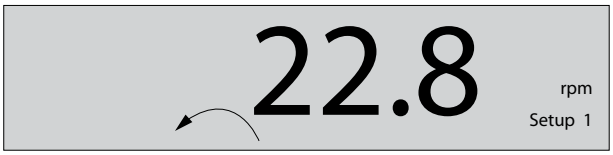


Illustration 5.2 Status display example

Illustration 5.3 Alarm display example

Indicator lights (LEDs):

- Green LED/On: Indicates if control section is on.
- Yellow LED/Wrn.: Indicates a warning.
- Flashing red LED/Alarm: Indicates an alarm.

Menu key

Select one of the following modes:

- Status
- Quick Setup
- Main Menu

Main Menu

is used for programming all parameters.

The parameters can be accessed immediately unless a password has been created via *0-60 Main Menu Password*, *0-61 Access to Main Menu w/o Password*, *0-65 Personal Menu Password* or *0-66 Access to Personal Menu w/o Password*.

Quick Setup is used to set up the frequency converter using only the most essential parameters.

The parameter values can be changed using the up/down arrows when the value is flashing.

Select Main Menu by pressing the [Menu] key a number of times until the Main Menu LED is lit.

Select the parameter group [xx-__] and press [OK]

Select the parameter [__-xx] and press [OK]

If the parameter is an array parameter select the array number and press [OK]

Select the wanted data value and press [OK]

Navigation keys

[Back]

for stepping backwards

Arrow [▲] [▼]

keys are used for manoeuvring between parameter groups, parameters and within parameters

[OK]

is used for choosing a parameter marked by the cursor and for enabling the change of a parameter.

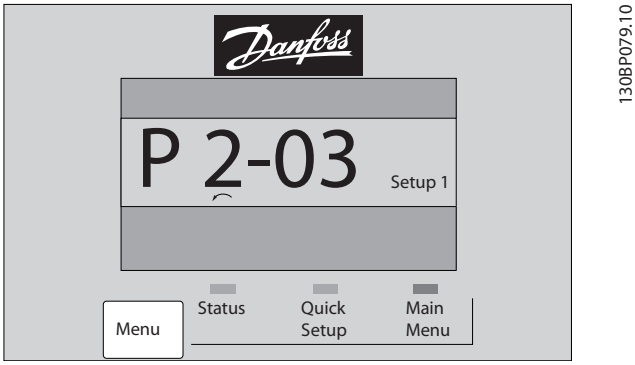


Illustration 5.4 Display example

Operation keys

Keys for local control are found at the bottom of the control panel.

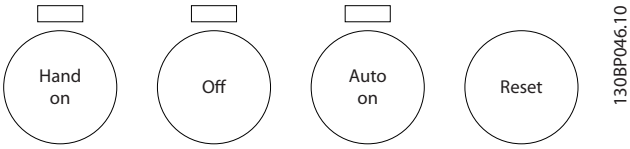


Illustration 5.5 Operation keys of the numerical LCP (NLCP)

[Hand on]

enables control of the frequency converter via the LCP. [Hand on] also starts the motor and it is now possible to enter the motor speed data by means of the arrow keys. The key can be *Enabled* [1] or *Disabled* [0] via *0-40 [Hand on] Key on LCP*.

External stop signals activated by means of control signals or a serial bus will override a 'start' command via the LCP.

The following control signals will still be active when [Hand on] is activated:

- [Hand on] - [Off] - [Auto on]
- Reset
- Coasting stop inverse
- Reversing
- Set-up select lsb - Set-up select msb
- Stop command from serial communication
- Quick stop
- DC brake

[Off]

stops the connected motor. The key can be *Enabled* [1] or *Disabled* [0] via *0-41 [Off] Key on LCP*.

If no external stop function is selected and the [Off] key is inactive the motor can be stopped by disconnecting the mains supply.

[Auto on]
enables the frequency converter to be controlled via the control terminals and/or serial communication. When a start signal is applied on the control terminals and/or the bus, the frequency converter will start. The key can be *Enabled* [1] or *Disabled* [0] via *0-42 [Auto on] Key on LCP*.

NOTE

An active HAND-OFF-AUTO signal via the digital inputs has higher priority than the control keys [Hand on] [Auto on].

[Reset]
is used for resetting the frequency converter after an alarm (trip). The key can be *Enabled* [1] or *Disabled* [0] via *0-43 [Reset] Key on LCP*.

5.1.4 Changing Data

1. Press [Quick Menu] or [Main Menu] key.
2. Use [▲] and [▼] keys keys to find parameter group to edit.
3. Press [OK] key.
4. Use [▲] and [▼] keys to find parameter to edit.
5. Press [OK] key.
6. Use [▲] and [▼] keys to select correct parameter setting. Or, to move to digits within a number, use keys. Cursor indicates digit selected to change. [▲] key increases the value, [▼] key decreases the value.
7. Press [Cancel] key to disregard change, or press [OK] key to accept change and enter new setting.

5.1.5 Changing a Text Value

If the selected parameter is a text value, change the text value by means of the up/down navigation keys.
The up key increases the value, and the down key decreases the value. Place the cursor on the value to be saved and press [OK].

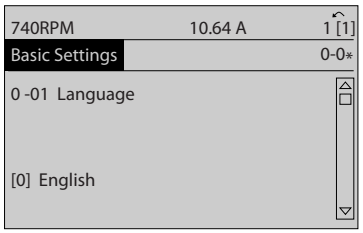


Illustration 5.6 Display example.

5.1.6 Changing a Group of Numeric Data Values

If the chosen parameter represents a numeric data value, change the chosen data value by means of the [◄] and [►] navigation keys as well as the up/down [▲] [▼] navigation keys. Use the ◄] and [►] navigation keys to move the cursor horizontally.

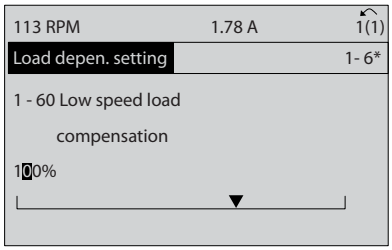


Illustration 5.7 Display example.

Use the up/down navigation keys to change the data value. The up key enlarges the data value, and the down key reduces the data value. Place the cursor on the value to be saved and press [OK].

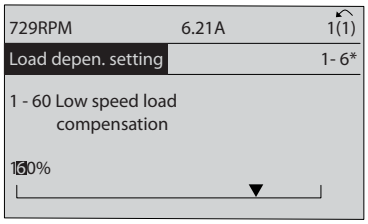


Illustration 5.8 Display example.

5.1.7 Changing of Data Value, Step-by-Step

Certain parameters can be changed step by step or infinitely variably. This applies to *1-20 Motor Power [kW]*, *1-22 Motor Voltage* and *1-23 Motor Frequency*.
The parameters are changed both as a group of numeric data values and as numeric data values infinitely variably.

5.1.8 Read-out and Programming of Indexed Parameters

Parameters are indexed when placed in a rolling stack.
15-30 Alarm Log: Error Code to *15-32 Alarm Log: Time* contain a fault log which can be read out. Choose a parameter, press [OK], and use the up/down navigation keys to scroll through the value log.

Use *3-10 Preset Reference* as another example:
Choose the parameter, press [OK], and use the up/down navigation keys keys to scroll through the indexed values. To change the parameter value, select the indexed value and

press [OK]. Change the value by using the up/down keys.
Press [OK] to accept the new setting. Press [Cancel] to abort.
Press [Back] to leave the parameter.

5.1.9 Tips and tricks

*	For the majority of water and wastewater applications the Quick Menu, Quick Setup and Function Setups provides the simplest and quickest access to all the typical parameters required.
*	Whenever possible, performing an AMA, will ensure best shaft performance
*	Contrast of the display can be adjusted by pressing [Status] and [▲] for darker display or by pressing [Status] and [▼] for brighter dispaly
*	Under [Quick Menu] and [Changes Made] all parameters that have been changed from factory settings are displayed
*	Press and hold [Main Menu] key for 3 seconds for access to any parameter
*	For service purposes it is recommended to copy all parameters to the LCP, see par 0-50 for further information

Table 5.1 Tips and Tricks

5.1.10 Quick Transfer of Parameter Settings when Using GLCP

Once the set-up of a frequency converter is complete, it is recommended to store (backup) the parameter settings in the GLCP or on a PC via MCT 10 Set-up Software Tool.

⚠WARNING

Stop the motor before performing any of these operations.

Data storage in LCP:

1. Go to *0-50 LCP Copy*
2. Press the [OK] key
3. Select "All to LCP"
4. Press the [OK] key

All parameter settings are now stored in the GLCP indicated by the progress bar. When 100% is reached, press [OK].

The GLCP can now be connected to another frequency converter and the parameter settings copied to this frequency converter.

Data transfer from LCP to Frequency converter:

1. Go to *0-50 LCP Copy*
2. Press the [OK] key
3. Select "All from LCP"
4. Press the [OK] key

The parameter settings stored in the GLCP are now transferred to the frequency converter indicated by the progress bar. When 100% is reached, press [OK].

5.1.11 Initialisation to Default Settings

There are two ways to initialise the frequency converter to default: Recommended initialisation and manual initialisation.
Please be aware that they have different impact according to the below description.

Recommended initialisation (via *14-22 Operation Mode*)

1. Select *14-22 Operation Mode*
2. Press [OK]
3. Select "Initialisation" (for NLCP select "2")
4. Press [OK]
5. Remove power to unit and wait for display to turn off.
6. Reconnect power and the frequency converter is reset. Note that first start-up takes a few more seconds
7. Press [Reset]

14-22 Operation Mode initialises all except:
14-50 RFI Filter
8-30 Protocol
8-31 Address
8-32 Baud Rate
8-35 Minimum Response Delay
8-36 Max Response Delay
8-37 Maximum Inter-Char Delay
15-00 Operating Hours to *15-05 Over Volt's*
15-20 Historic Log: Event to *15-22 Historic Log: Time*
15-30 Alarm Log: Error Code to *15-32 Alarm Log: Time*

NOTE

Parameters selected in *0-25 My Personal Menu*, will stay present, with default factory setting.

Manual initialisation

NOTE

When carrying out manual initialisation, serial communication, RFI filter settings and fault log settings are reset. Removes parameters selected in *0-25 My Personal Menu*.

1. Disconnect from mains and wait until the display turns off.

2a. Press [Status] - [Main Menu] - [OK] at the same time while power up for Graphical LCP (GLCP)

2b. Press [Menu] while power up for LCP 101, Numerical Display

3. Release the keys after 5 sec.

4. The frequency converter is now programmed according to default settings

This parameter initialises all except:
15-00 Operating Hours
15-03 Power Up's
15-04 Over Temp's
15-05 Over Volt's

5.1.12 RS-485 Bus Connection

One or more frequency converters can be connected to a controller (or master) using the RS-485 standard interface. Terminal 68 is connected to the P signal (TX+, RX+), while terminal 69 is connected to the N signal (TX-,RX-).

If more than one frequency converter is connected to a master, use parallel connections.

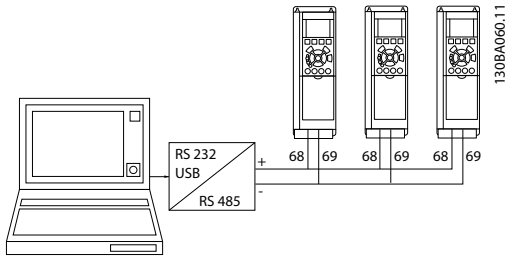


Illustration 5.9 Connection example.

In order to avoid potential equalizing currents in the screen, earth the cable screen via terminal 61, which is connected to the frame via an RC-link.

Bus termination

The RS-485 bus must be terminated by a resistor network at both ends. If the drive is the first or the last device in the RS-485 loop, set the switch S801 on the control card for ON. For more information, see the paragraph *Switches S201, S202, and S801*.

5.1.13 How to Connect a PC to the Frequency Converter

To control or program the frequency converter from a PC, install the PC-based Configuration Tool MCT 10 Set-up Software.
The PC is connected via a standard (host/device) USB cable, or via the RS-485 interface as shown in the VLT HVAC Drive *Design Guide, chapter How to Install > Installation of misc. connections*.

NOTE

The USB connection is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals. The USB connection is connected to protection earth on the frequency converter. Use only an isolated laptop as PC connection to the USB connector on the frequency converter.

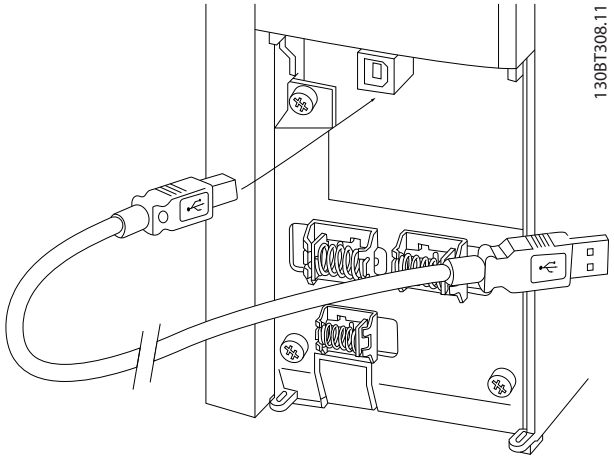


Illustration 5.10 For control cable connections, see section on *Control Terminals*.

5.1.14 PC Software Tools

PC-based Configuration Tool MCT 10

All Frequency converters are equipped with a serial communication port. Danfoss provides a PC tool for communication between PC and frequency converter, PC-based Configuration Tool MCT 10. Please check the section on *Available Literature* for detailed information on this tool.

MCT 10 set-up software

MCT 10 has been designed as an easy to use interactive tool for setting parameters in our frequency converters. The software can be downloaded from the Danfoss internet site *http://www.Danfoss.com/BusinessAreas/DrivesSolutions/Softwaredownload/DDPC+Software+Program.htm*.
The MCT 10 set-up software will be useful for:

- Planning a communication network off-line. MCT 10 contains a complete frequency converter database
- Commissioning frequency converters on line
- Saving settings for all frequency converters
- Replacing a frequency converter in a network
- Simple and accurate documentation of frequency converter settings after commissioning.
- Expanding an existing network
- Future developed frequency converters will be supported

5

MCT 10 set-up software supports Profibus DP-V1 via a Master class 2 connection. It makes it possible to on line read/write parameters in a frequency converter via the Profibus network. This will eliminate the need for an extra communication network.

Save frequency converter settings:

1. Connect a PC to the unit via USB com port. (NOTE: Use a PC, which is isolated from the mains, in conjunction with the USB port. Failure to do so may damage equipment.)
2. Open MCT 10 Set-up Software
3. Choose "Read from drive"
4. Choose "Save as"

All parameters are now stored in the PC.

Load frequency converter settings:

1. Connect a PC to the frequency converter via USB com port
2. Open MCT 10 Set-up software
3. Choose "Open"– stored files will be shown
4. Open the appropriate file
5. Choose "Write to drive"

All parameter settings are now transferred to the frequency converter.

A separate manual for MCT 10 Set-up Software is available*:* *MG.10.Rx.yy*.

The MCT 10 Set-up software modules
The following modules are included in the software package:

MCT Set-up 10 Software
Setting parameters
Copy to and from frequency converters
Documentation and print out of parameter settings incl. diagrams

Ext. user interface
Preventive Maintenance Schedule
Clock settings
Timed Action Programming
Smart Logic Controller Set-up

Ordering number:
Please order the CD containing MCT 10 Set-up Software using code number 130B1000.

MCT 10 can also be downloaded from the Danfoss Internet: *WWW.DANFOSS.COM, Business Area: Motion Controls*.

6 How to programme the frequency converter

6.1 How to programme

6.1.1 Parameter set-up

Overview of parameter groups

Group	Title	Function
0-	Operation / Display	Parameters related to the fundamental functions of the frequency converter, function of the LCP buttons and configuration of the LCP display.
1-	Load / Motor	Parameter group for motor settings.
2-	Brakes	Parameter group for setting brake features in the frequency converter.
3-	Reference / Ramps	Parameters for reference handling, definitions of limitations, and configuration of the reaction of the frequency converter to changes.
4-	Limits / Warnings	Parameter group for configuring limits and warnings.
5-	Digital In/Out	Parameter group for configuring the digital inputs and outputs.
6-	Analog In/Out	Parameter group for configuration of the analog inputs and outputs.
8-	Communication and Options	Parameter group for configuring communications and options.
9-	Profibus	Parameter group for Profibus-specific parameters.
10-	DeviceNet Fieldbus	Parameter group for DeviceNet-specific parameters.
13-	Smart Logic	Parameter group for Smart Logic Control
14-	Special Functions	Parameter group for configuring special frequency converter functions.
15-	Drive Information	Parameter group containing frequency converter information such as operating data, hardware configuration and software versions.
16-	Data Readouts	Parameter group for data read-outs, e.g. actual references, voltages, control, alarm, warning and status words.
18-	Info and Readouts	This parameter group contains the last 10 Preventive Maintenance logs.
20-	Drive Closed Loop	This parameter group is used for configuring the closed loop PID Controller that controls the output frequency of the unit.
21-	Extended Closed Loop	Parameters for configuring the three Extended Closed Loop PID Controllers.
22-	Application Functions	These parameters monitor water applications.
23-	Time-based Functions	These parameters are for actions needed to be performed on a daily or weekly basis, e.g. different references for working hours/non-working hours.
25-	Basic Cascade Controller Functions	Parameters for configuring the Basic Cascade Controller for sequence control of multiple pumps.
26-	Analog I/0 Option MCB 109	Parameters for configuring the Analog I/0 Option MCB 109.
27-	Extended Cascade Control	Parameters for configuring the Extended Cascade Control.
29-	Water Application Functions	Parameters for setting water specific functions.
31-	Bypass Option	Parameters for configuring the Bypass Option

Table 6.1 Parameter Groups

Parameter descriptions and selections are displayed on the graphic (GLCP) or numeric (NLCP) in the display area. (See Section 5 for details.) Access the parameters by pressing the [Quick Menu] or [Main Menu] key on the control panel. The quick menu is used primarily for commissioning the unit at start-up by providing those parameters necessary to start operation. The main menu provides access to all parameters for detailed application programming.

All digital input/output and analog input/output terminals are multifunctional. All terminals have factory default functions suitable for the majority of water applications but if other special functions are required, they must be programmed in parameter group 5 or 6.

6.1.2 Quick Menu Mode

The GLCP provides access to all parameters listed under the Quick Menus. To set parameters using the [Quick Menu] button:

Pressing [Quick Menu] the list indicates the different areas contained in the Quick menu.

Efficient parameter set-up for water applications
The parameters can easily be set up for the vast majority of the water and wastewater applications only by using the **[Quick Menu]**.

The optimum way to set parameters through the [Quick Menu] is by following the below steps:

1. Press [Quick Setup] for selecting basic motor settings, ramp times, etc.
2. Press [Function Setups] for setting up the required functionality of the frequency converter - if not already covered by the settings in [Quick Setup].
3. Choose between *General Settings*, *Open Loop Settings* and *Closed Loop Settings.*

It is recommended to do the set-up in the order listed.

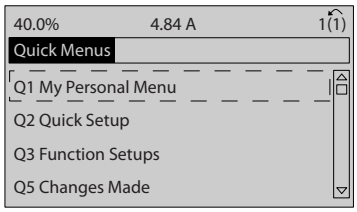


Illustration 6.1 Quick Menu view.

Par.	Designation	[Units]
0-01	Language	
1-20	Motor Power	[kW]
1-22	Motor Voltage	[V]
1-23	Motor Frequency	[Hz]
1-24	Motor Current	[A]
1-25	Motor Nominal Speed	[RPM]
3-41	Ramp 1 Ramp up Time	[s]
3-42	Ramp 1 Ramp down Time	[s]
4-11	Motor Speed Low Limit	[RPM]
4-13	Motor Speed High Limit	[RPM]
1-29	Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)	

Table 6.2 Quick Setup parameters. Please see section *Commonly Used Parameters - Explanations*

If *No Operation* is selected in terminal 27 no connection to +24 V on terminal 27 is necessary to enable start.
If *Coast Inverse* (factory default value) is selected in Terminal 27, a connection to +24V is necessary to enable start.

For detailed parameter descriptions, please see the following section on *Commonly Used Parameters - Explanations*.

6.1.3 Q1 My Personal Menu

Parameters defined by the user can be stored in Q1 My Personal Menu.

Select *My Personal Menu* to display only the parameters, which have been pre-selected and programmed as personal parameters. For example, a pump or equipment OEM may have pre-programmed these to be in My Personal Menu during factory commissioning to make on site commissioning / fine tuning simpler.. These parameters are selected in par. 0-25 *My Personal Menu*. Up to 20 different parameters can be defined in this menu.

Q1 My Personal Menu
20-21 Setpoint 1
20-93 PID Proportional Gain
20-94 PID Integral Time

6.1.4 Q2 Quick Setup

The parameters in Q2 Quick Setup are the basic parameters which are always needed to set-up the frequency converter to operation.

Q2 Quick Setup	
Parameter number and name	**Unit**
0-01 Language	
1-20 Motor Power	kW
1-22 Motor Voltage	V
1-23 Motor Frequency	Hz
1-24 Motor Current	A
1-25 Motor Nominal Speed	RPM
3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time	s
3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	s
4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit	RPM
4-13 Motor Speed High Limit	RPM
1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)	

6.1.5 Q3 Function Setups

The Function Setup provides quick and easy access to all parameters required for the majority of water and wastewater applications including variable torque, constant torque, pumps, dosing pumps, well pumps, booster pumps, mixer pumps, aeration blowers and other pump and fan applications. Amongst other features it also includes parameters for selecting which variables to display on the LCP, digital preset speeds, scaling of analog references, closed loop single zone and multi-zone applications and specific functions related to water and wastewater applications.

How to access Function Set-up - example:

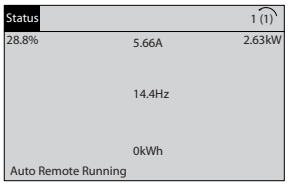


Illustration 6.2 Step 1: Turn on the frequency converter (On LED lights)

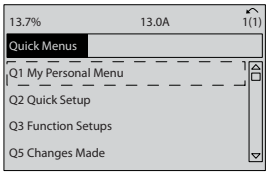


Illustration 6.3 Step 2: Press the [Quick Menus] button (Quick Menus choices appear).

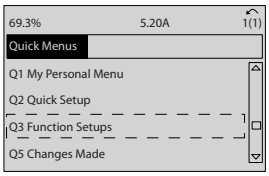


Illustration 6.4 Step 3: Use the up/down navigation keys to scroll down to Function Setups. Press [OK].

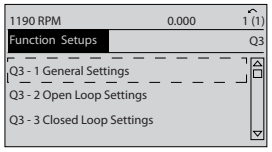


Illustration 6.5 Step 4: Function Setups choices appear. Choose 03-1 *General Settings*. Press [OK].

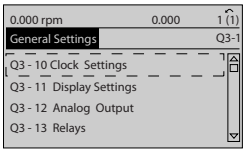


Illustration 6.6 Step 5: Use the up/down navigation keys to scroll down to i.e. 03-12 *Analog Outputs*. Press [OK].

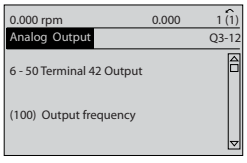


Illustration 6.7 Step 6: Choose parameter 6-50 *Terminal 42 Output*. Press [OK].

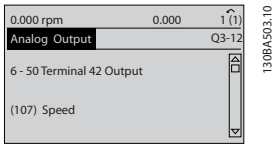


Illustration 6.8 Step 7: Use the up/down navigation keys to select between the different choices. Press [OK].

6

The Function Setup parameters are grouped in the following way:

Q3-1 General Settings			
Q3-10 Clock Settings	**Q3-11 Display Settings**	**Q3-12 Analog Output**	**Q3-13 Relays**
0-70 Set Date and Time	0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small	6-50 Terminal 42 Output	Relay 1 ⇒ 5-40 Function Relay
0-71 Date Format	0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small	6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale	Relay 2 ⇒ 5-40 Function Relay
0-72 Time Format	0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small	6-52 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale	Option relay 7 ⇒ 5-40 Function Relay
0-74 DST/Summertime	0-23 Display Line 2 Large		Option relay 8 ⇒ 5-40 Function Relay
0-76 DST/Summertime Start	0-24 Display Line 3 Large		Option relay 9 ⇒ 5-40 Function Relay
0-77 DST/Summertime End	0-37 Display Text 1		
	0-38 Display Text 2		
	0-39 Display Text 3		

Q3-2 Open Loop Settings	
Q3-20 Digital Reference	**Q3-21 Analog Reference**
3-02 Minimum Reference	3-02 Minimum Reference
3-03 Maximum Reference	3-03 Maximum Reference
3-10 Preset Reference	6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage
5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input	6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage
5-14 Terminal 32 Digital Input	6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref/Feedb. Value
5-15 Terminal 33 Digital Input	6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref/Feedb. Value

Q3-3 Closed Loop Settings	
Q3-30 Feedback Settings	**Q3-31 PID Settings**
1-00 Configuration Mode	20-81 PID Normal/Inverse Control
20-12 Reference/Feedb.Unit	20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM]
3-02 Minimum Reference	20-21 Setpoint 1
3-03 Maximum Reference	20-93 PID Proportional Gain
6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage	20-94 PID Integral Time
6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage	
6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref/Feedb Value	
6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref/Feedb Value	
6-00 Live Zero Timeout Time	
6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function	

6.1.6 Q5 Changes Made

Q5 Changes Made can be used for fault finding.

Select *Changes made* to get information about:

- the last 10 changes. Use the up/down navigation keys to scroll between the last 10 changed parameters.
- the changes made since default setting.

Select *Loggings* to get information about the display line read-outs. The information is shown as graphs.
Only display parameters selected in par. 0-20 and par. 0-24 can be viewed. It is possible to store up to 120 samples in the memory for later reference.

Please notice that the parameters listed in the below tables for Q5 only serve as examples as they will vary depending on the programming of the particular frequency converter.

Q5-1 Last 10 Changes
20-94 PID Integral Time
20-93 PID Proportional Gain

Q5-2 Since Factory Setting
20-93 PID Proportional Gain
20-94 PID Integral Time

Q5-3 Input Assignments
Analog Input 53
Analog Input 54

6.1.7 Q6 Loggings

Q6 Loggings can be used for fault finding.

Please notice that the parameters listed in the below table for Q6 only serve as examples as they will vary depending on the programming of the particular frequency converter.

Q6 Loggings
Reference
Analog Input 53
Motor Current
Frequency
Feedback
Energy Log
Trending Cont Bin
Trending Timed Bin
Trending Comparison

6.1.8 Main Menu Mode

Both the GLCP and NLCP provide access to the main menu mode. Select the Main Menu mode by pressing the [Main Menu] key. Illustration 6.2 shows the resulting read-out, which appears on the display of the GLCP.

Lines 2 through 5 on the display show a list of parameter groups which can be chosen by toggling the up and down buttons.

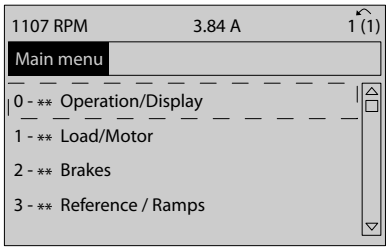


Illustration 6.9 Display example.

Each parameter has a name and number which remain the same regardless of the programming mode. In the Main Menu mode, the parameters are divided into groups. The first digit of the parameter number (from the left) indicates the parameter group number.

All parameters can be changed in the Main Menu. The configuration of the unit (*1-00 Configuration Mode*) will determine other parameters available for programming. For example, selecting Closed Loop enables additional parameters related to closed loop operation. Option cards added to the unit enable additional parameters associated with the option device.

6.1.9 Parameter Selection

In the Main Menu mode, the parameters are divided into groups. Select a parameter group by means of the navigation keys.
The following parameter groups are accessible:

6

Group no.	Parameter group:
0-**	Operation/Display
1-**	Load/Motor
2-**	Brakes
3-**	References/Ramps
4-**	Limits/Warnings
5-**	Digital In/Out
6-**	Analog In/Out
8-**	Comm. and Options
9-**	Profibus
10-**	CAN Fieldbus
11-**	LonWorks
13-**	Smart Logic
14-**	Special Functions
15-**	FC Information
16-**	Data Readouts
18-**	Data Readouts 2
20-**	FC Closed Loop
21-**	Ext. Closed Loop
22-**	Application Functions
23-**	Time Actions
25-**	Cascade Controller
26-**	Analog I/O Option MCB 109
27-**	Cascade CTL Option
29-**	Water Application Functions
31-**	Bypass Option

6

After selecting a parameter group, choose a parameter by means of the navigation keys.
The middle section on the GLCP display shows the parameter number and name as well as the selected parameter value.

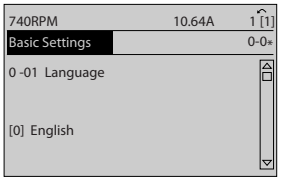


Illustration 6.10 Display example.

6.2 Commonly Used Parameters - Explanations

6.2.1 Main Menu

The Main Menu includes all available parameters in the VLT® AQUA Drive FC 200 frequency converter.
All parameters are grouped in a logic way with a group name indicating the function of the parameter group.
All parameters are listed by name and number in the section *Parameter Options* in these Operating Instructions.

All parameters included in the Quick Menus (Q1, Q2, Q3, Q5 and Q6) can be found in the following.

Some of the most used parameters for VLT® AQUA Drive applications are also explained in the following section.

For a detailed explanation of all parameters, please refer to the VLT® AQUA Drive Programming Guide MG.20.OX.YY which is available on www.danfoss.com or by ordering at the local Danfoss office.

Parameters related to the fundamental functions of the frequency converter, function of the LCP buttons and configuration of the LCP display.

0-01 Language

Option:		Function:
		Defines the language to be used in the display. The frequency converter can be delivered with 4 different language packages. English and German are included in all packages. English cannot be erased or manipulated.
[0] *	English	Part of Language packages 1 - 4
[1]	German	Part of Language packages 1 - 4
[2]	French	Part of Language package 1
[3]	Danish	Part of Language package 1
[4]	Spanish	Part of Language package 1
[5]	Italian	Part of Language package 1
[6]	Swedish	Part of Language package 1
[7]	Dutch	Part of Language package 1
[10]	Chinese	Language package 2
[20]	Finnish	Part of Language package 1
[22]	English US	Part of Language package 4
[27]	Greek	Part of Language package 4
[28]	Portuguese	Part of Language package 4
[36]	Slovenian	Part of Language package 3
[39]	Korean	Part of Language package 2
[40]	Japanese	Part of Language package 2
[41]	Turkish	Part of Language package 4
[42]	Traditional Chinese	Part of Language package 2
[43]	Bulgarian	Part of Language package 3
[44]	Serbian	Part of Language package 3
[45]	Romanian	Part of Language package 3
[46]	Hungarian	Part of Language package 3
[47]	Czech	Part of Language package 3
[48]	Polish	Part of Language package 4
[49]	Russian	Part of Language package 3
[50]	Thai	Part of Language package 2
[51]	Bahasa Indonesian	Part of Language package 2

0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select a variable for display in line 1, left position.
[0]	None	No display value selected
[9]	Performance Monitor	
[15]	Readout: actual setup	
[37]	Display Text 1	Present control word
[38]	Display Text 2	Enables an individual text string to be written, for display in the LCP or to be read via serial communication.
[39]	Display Text 3	Enables an individual text string to be written, for display in the LCP or to be read via serial communication.
[748]	PCD Feed Forward	
[953]	Profibus Warning Word	Displays Profibus communication warnings.
[1005]	Readout Transmit Error Counter	View the number of CAN control transmission errors since the last power-up.
[1006]	Readout Receive Error Counter	View the number of CAN control receipt errors since the last power-up.
[1007]	Readout Bus Off Counter	View the number of Bus Off events since the last power-up.
[1013]	Warning Parameter	View a DeviceNet-specific warning word. One separate bit is assigned to every warning.
[1230]	Warning Parameter	
[1472]	Legacy Alarm Word	
[1473]	Legacy Warning Word	
[1474]	Leg. Ext. Status Word	
[1501]	Running Hours	View the number of running hours of the motor.
[1502]	kWh Counter	View the mains power consumption in kWh.
[1600]	Control Word	View the Control Word sent from the frequency converter via the serial communication port in hex code.
[1601] *	Reference [Unit]	Total reference (sum of digital/ analog/preset/bus/freeze ref./catch up and slow-down) in selected unit.

0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small		
Option:		**Function:**
[1602]	Reference %	Total reference (sum of digital/ analog/preset/bus/freeze ref./catch up and slow-down) in percent.
[1603]	Status Word	Present status word
[1605]	Main Actual Value [%]	One or more warnings in a Hex code
[1609]	Custom Readout	View the user-defined readouts as defined in *0-30 Custom Readout Unit*, *0-31 Custom Readout Min Value* and *0-32 Custom Readout Max Value*.
[1610]	Power [kW]	Actual power consumed by the motor in kW.
[1611]	Power [hp]	Actual power consumed by the motor in HP.
[1612]	Motor Voltage	Voltage supplied to the motor.
[1613]	Frequency	Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in Hz.
[1614]	Motor Current	Phase current of the motor measured as effective value.
[1615]	Frequency [%]	Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent.
[1616]	Torque [Nm]	Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque.
[1617] *	Speed [RPM]	Speed in RPM (revolutions per minute) i.e. the motor shaft speed in closed loop based on the entered motor nameplate data, the output frequency and the load on the frequency converter.
[1618]	Motor Thermal	Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* *Motor Temperature*.
[1619]	KTY sensor temperature	
[1620]	Motor Angle	
[1621]	Torque [%] High Res.	
[1622]	Torque [%]	Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage.
[1625]	Torque [Nm] High	
[1630]	DC Link Voltage	Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter.
[1632]	Brake Energy /s	Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value.

6

0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small		
Option:		**Function:**
[1633]	Brake Energy /2 min	Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds.
[1634]	Heatsink Temp.	Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cut-out limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C.
[1635]	Inverter Thermal	Percentage load of the inverters
[1636]	Inv. Nom. Current	Nominal current of the frequency converter
[1637]	Inv. Max. Current	Maximum current of the frequency converter
[1638]	SL Controller State	State of the event executed by the control
[1639]	Control Card Temp.	Temperature of the control card.
[1650]	External Reference	Sum of the external reference as a percentage, i.e. the sum of analog/ pulse/bus.
[1651]	Pulse Reference	
[1652]	Feedback [Unit]	Signal value in units from the programmed digital input(s).
[1653]	Digi Pot Reference	View the contribution of the digital potentiometer to the actual reference Feedback.
[1657]	Feedback [RPM]	
[1660]	Digital Input	Displays the status of the digital inputs. Signal low = 0; Signal high = 1. Regarding order, see *16-60 Digital Input*. Bit 0 is at the extreme right.
[1661]	Terminal 53 Switch Setting	Setting of input terminal 53. Current = 0; Voltage = 1.
[1662]	Analog Input 53	Actual value at input 53 either as a reference or protection value.
[1663]	Terminal 54 Switch Setting	Setting of input terminal 54. Current = 0; Voltage = 1.
[1664]	Analog Input 54	Actual value at input 54 either as reference or protection value.
[1665]	Analog Output 42 [mA]	Actual value at output 42 in mA. Use *6-50 Terminal 42 Output* to select the variable to be represented by output 42.
[1666]	Digital Output [bin]	Binary value of all digital outputs.
[1667]	Freq. Input #29 [Hz]	Actual value of the frequency applied at terminal 29 as a pulse input.

0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small		
Option:		**Function:**
[1668]	Freq. Input #33 [Hz]	Actual value of the frequency applied at terminal 33 as a pulse input.
[1669]	Pulse Output #27 [Hz]	Actual value of pulses applied to terminal 27 in digital output mode.
[1670]	Pulse Output #29 [Hz]	Actual value of pulses applied to terminal 29 in digital output mode.
[1671]	Relay Output [bin]	View the setting of all relays.
[1672]	Counter A	View the present value of Counter A.
[1673]	Counter B	View the present value of Counter B.
[1674]	Prec. Stop Counter	
[1675]	Analog In X30/11	Actual value of the signal on input X30/11 (General Purpose I/O Card. Option)
[1676]	Analog In X30/12	Actual value of the signal on input X30/12 (General Purpose I/O Card. Optional)
[1677]	Analog Out X30/8 [mA]	Actual value at output X30/8 (General Purpose I/O Card. Optional) Use *6-60 Terminal X30/8 Output* to select the variable to be shown.
[1678]	Analog Out X45/1 [mA]	
[1679]	Analog Out X45/3 [mA]	
[1680]	Fieldbus CTW 1	Control word (CTW) received from the Bus Master.
[1682]	Fieldbus REF 1	Main reference value sent with control word via the serial communications network e.g. from the BMS, PLC or other master controller.
[1684]	Comm. Option STW	Extended fieldbus communication option status word.
[1685]	FC Port CTW 1	Control word (CTW) received from the Bus Master.
[1686]	FC Port REF 1	Status word (STW) sent to the Bus Master.
[1690]	Alarm Word	One or more alarms in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1691]	Alarm Word 2	One or more alarms in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1692]	Warning Word	One or more warnings in a Hex code (used for serial communi-cations)

0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small		
Option:		**Function:**
[1693]	Warning Word 2	One or more warnings in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1694]	Ext. Status Word	One or more status conditions in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1836]	Analog Input X48/2 [mA]	
[1837]	Temp. Input X48/4	
[1838]	Temp. Input X48/7	
[1839]	Temp. Input X48/10	
[1860]	Digital Input 2	
[1890]	Process PID Error	
[1891]	Process PID Output	
[1892]	Process PID Clamped Output	
[1893]	Process PID Gain Scaled Output	
[3019]	Wobble Delta Freq. Scaled	
[3110]	Bypass Status Word	
[3111]	Bypass Running Hours	
[3401]	PCD 1 Write to MCO	
[3402]	PCD 2 Write to MCO	
[3403]	PCD 3 Write to MCO	
[3404]	PCD 4 Write to MCO	
[3405]	PCD 5 Write to MCO	
[3406]	PCD 6 Write to MCO	
[3407]	PCD 7 Write to MCO	
[3408]	PCD 8 Write to MCO	
[3409]	PCD 9 Write to MCO	
[3410]	PCD 10 Write to MCO	
[3421]	PCD 1 Read from MCO	
[3422]	PCD 2 Read from MCO	
[3423]	PCD 3 Read from MCO	
[3424]	PCD 4 Read from MCO	
[3425]	PCD 5 Read from MCO	
[3426]	PCD 6 Read from MCO	
[3427]	PCD 7 Read from MCO	
[3428]	PCD 8 Read from MCO	
[3429]	PCD 9 Read from MCO	

0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small		
Option:		**Function:**
[3430]	PCD 10 Read from MCO	
[3440]	Digital Inputs	
[3441]	Digital Outputs	
[3450]	Actual Position	
[3451]	Commanded Position	
[3452]	Actual Master Position	
[3453]	Slave Index Position	
[3454]	Master Index Position	
[3455]	Curve Position	
[3456]	Track Error	
[3457]	Synchronizing Error	
[3458]	Actual Velocity	
[3459]	Actual Master Velocity	
[3460]	Synchronizing Status	
[3461]	Axis Status	
[3462]	Program Status	
[3464]	MCO 302 Status	
[3465]	MCO 302 Control	
[3470]	MCO Alarm Word 1	
[3471]	MCO Alarm Word 2	
[4285]	Active Safe Func.	
[4286]	Safe Option Info	
[9913]	Idle time	
[9914]	Paramdb requests in queue	
[9917]	tCon1 time	
[9918]	tCon2 time	
[9919]	Time Optimize Measure	
[9920]	HS Temp. (PC1)	
[9921]	HS Temp. (PC2)	
[9922]	HS Temp. (PC3)	
[9923]	HS Temp. (PC4)	
[9924]	HS Temp. (PC5)	
[9925]	HS Temp. (PC6)	
[9926]	HS Temp. (PC7)	
[9927]	HS Temp. (PC8)	

0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select a variable for display in line 1, middle position.
[1662] *	Analog input 53	The options are the same as those listed for par. 0-20 *Display Line 1.1 Small*.

6

0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select a variable for display in line 1, right position.
[1614] *	Motor Current	The options are the same as those listed for *0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small*.

0-23 Display Line 2 Large		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select a variable for display in line 2.
[1615] *	Frequency	The options are the same as those listed for par. 0-20 *Display Line 1.1 Small*

0-24 Display Line 3 Large		
Option:		**Function:**
[1652] *	Feedback [Unit]	The options are the same as those listed for *0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small*.
		Select a variable for display in line 2.

0-37 Display Text 1		
Range:		**Function:**
0 N/A*	[0 - 0 N/A]	In this parameter it is possible to write an individual text string for display in the LCP or to be read via serial communication. If to be displayed permanently select Display Text 1 in *0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small*, *0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small*, *0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small*, *0-23 Display Line 2 Large* or *0-24 Display Line 3 Large*. Use the [▲] or [▼] buttons on the LCP to change a character. Use the [◄] and [►] buttons to move the cursor. When a character is highlighted by the cursor, it can be changed. Use the [▲] or [▼] buttons on the LCP to change a character. A character can be inserted by placing the cursor between two characters and pressing [▲] or [▼].

0-38 Display Text 2		
Range:		**Function:**
0 N/A*	[0 - 0 N/A]	In this parameter it is possible to write an individual text string for display in the LCP or to be read via serial communication. If to be displayed permanently select Display Text 2 in *0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small*, *0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small*, *0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small*, *0-23 Display Line 2 Large* or *0-24 Display Line 3 Large*. Use the [▲] or [▼] buttons on the LCP to change a character. Use the [◄] and [►] buttons to move the cursor. When a character is highlighted by the cursor, this character can be changed. A character can be inserted by placing the cursor between two characters and pressing [▲] or [▼].

0-39 Display Text 3		
Range:		**Function:**
0 N/A*	[0 - 0 N/A]	In this parameter it is possible to write an individual text string for display in the LCP or to be read via serial communication. If to be displayed permanently

0-39 Display Text 3		
Range:		**Function:**
		select Display Text 3 in *0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small*, *0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small*, *0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small*, *0-23 Display Line 2 Large* or *0-24 Display Line 3 Large*. Use the [▲] or [▼] buttons on the LCP to change a character. Use the [◄] and [►] buttons to move the cursor. When a character is highlighted by the cursor, this character can be changed. A character can be inserted by placing the cursor between two characters and pressing [▲] or [▼].

0-70 Date and Time		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[0 - 0]	

0-71 Date Format		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	YYYY-MM-DD	Sets the date format to be used in the LCP.
[1]	DD-MM-YYYY	Sets the date format to be used in the LCP.
[2]	MM/DD/YYYY	Sets the date format to be used in the LCP.

0-72 Time Format		
Option:		**Function:**
		Sets the time format to be used in the LCP.
[0] *	24 h	
[1]	12 h	

0-74 DST/Summertime		
Option:		**Function:**
		Choose how Daylight Saving Time/Summertime should be handled. For manual DST/Summertime enter the start date and end date in *0-76 DST/Summertime Start* and *0-77 DST/Summertime End*.
[0] *	Off	
[2]	Manual	

0-76 DST/Summertime Start		
Range:		**Function:**
0 N/A*	[0 - 0 N/A]	Sets the date and time when summertime/DST starts. The date is programmed in the format selected in *0-71 Date Format*.

0-77 DST/Summertime End		
Range:		**Function:**
0 N/A*	[0 - 0 N/A]	

6.2.2 1-0* General Settings

Define whether the frequency converter operates in open loop or closed loop.

1-00 Configuration Mode		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Open Loop	Motor speed is determined by applying a speed reference or by setting desired speed when in Hand Mode. Open Loop is also used if the frequency converter is part of a closed loop control system based on an external PID controller providing a speed reference signal as output.
[3]	Closed Loop	Motor Speed will be determined by a reference from the built-in PID controller varying the motor speed as part of a closed loop control process (e.g. constant pressure or flow). The PID controller must be configured in parameter group 20-** or via the Function Setups accessed by pressing the [Quick Menus] button.

NOTE

This parameter cannot be changed when motor is running.

NOTE

When set for Closed Loop, the commands Reversing and Start Reversing will not reverse the direction of the motor.

1-20 Motor Power [kW]		
Range:		**Function:**
4.00 kW*	[0.09 - 3000.00 kW]	Enter the nominal motor power in kW according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit. This ameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. Depending on the choices made in *0-03 Regional Settings*, either *1-20 Motor Power [kW]* or *1-21 Motor Power [HP]* is made invisible.

1-22 Motor Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
400. V*	[10. - 1000. V]	Enter the nominal motor voltage according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-23 Motor Frequency		
Range:		**Function:**
50. Hz*	[20 - 1000 Hz]	Select the motor frequency value from the motor nameplate data.For 87 Hz operation with 230/400 V motors, set the nameplate data for 230 V/50 Hz. Adapt *4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]* and *3-03 Maximum Reference* to the 87 Hz application.

NOTE

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-24 Motor Current		
Range:		**Function:**
7.20 A*	[0.10 - 10000.00 A]	Enter the nominal motor current value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating motor torque, motor thermal protection etc.

NOTE

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-25 Motor Nominal Speed		
Range:		**Function:**
1420. RPM*	[100 - 60000 RPM]	Enter the nominal motor speed value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating automatic motor compensations.

NOTE

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)		
Option:		**Function:**
		The AMA function optimizes dynamic motor performance by automatically optimizing the advanced motor *1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)* to *1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)*) while the motor is stationary.
[0] *	Off	No function
[1]	Enable complete AMA	performs AMA of the stator resistance R_S, the rotor resistance R_r, the stator leakage reactance X_1, the rotor leakage reactance X_2 and the main reactance X_h.
[2]	Enable reduced AMA	Performs a reduced AMA of the stator resistance R_s in the system only. Select this option if an LC filter is used between the frequency converter and the motor.

Activate the AMA function by pressing [Hand on] after selecting [1] or [2]. See also the item *Automatic Motor Adaptation* in the Design Guide. After a normal sequence, the display will read: "Press [OK] to finish AMA". After pressing the [OK] key the frequency converter is ready for operation.

NOTE

- For the best adaptation of the frequency converter, run AMA on a cold motor
- AMA cannot be performed while the motor is running

NOTE

Avoid generating external torque during AMA.

NOTE

If one of the settings in parameter group 1-2* Motor Data is changed, *1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)* to *1-39 Motor Poles*, the advanced motor parameters, will return to default setting. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

NOTE

Full AMA should be run without filter only while reduced AMA should be run with filter.

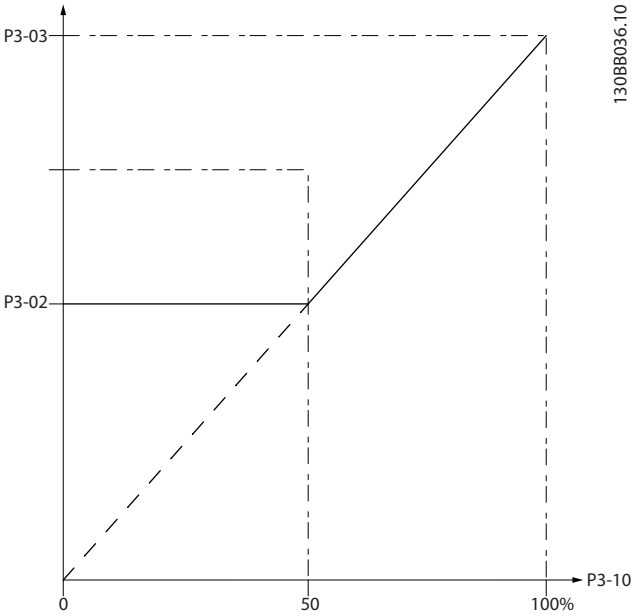
See section: *Application Examples* > *Automatic Motor Adaptation* in the Design Guide.

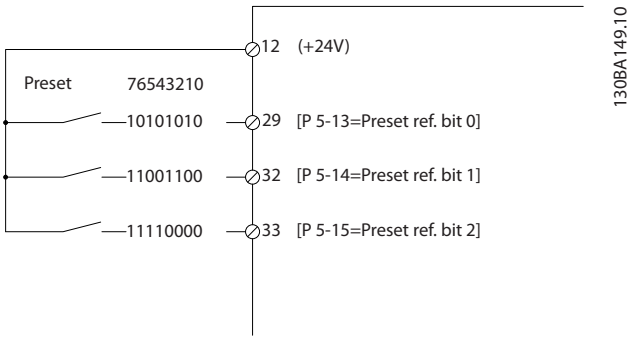
6.2.3 3-0* Reference Limits

3-02 Minimum Reference		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit*	[-999999.999 - par. 3-03 ReferenceFeedbackUnit]	

3-04 Reference Function		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Sum	Sums both external and preset reference sources.
[1]	External/ Preset	Use either the preset or the external reference source. Shift between external and preset via a command on a digital input.

3-10 Preset Reference		
Array [8]		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00 %*	[-100.00 - 100.00 %]	Enter up to eight different preset references (0-7) in this parameter, using array programming. The preset reference is stated as a percentage of the value Ref_{MAX} (*3-03 Maximum Reference*, for closed loop see *20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.*). When using preset references, select Preset ref. bit 0 / 1 / 2 [16], [17] or [18] for the corresponding digital inputs in parameter group 5-1* Digital Inputs.





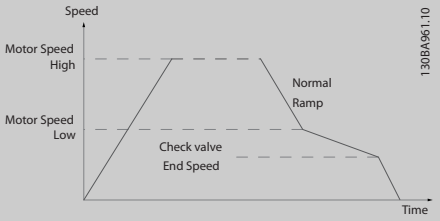
3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time		
Range:		**Function:**
10.00 s*	[1.00 - 3600.00 s]	Enter the ramp-up time, i.e. the acceleration time from 0 RPM to *1-25 Motor Nominal Speed*. Choose a ramp-up time such that the output current does not exceed the current limit in *4-18 Current Limit* during ramping. See ramp-down time in *3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time*.

$$par.3-41 = \frac{tacc \times nnorm\,[par.1-25]}{ref\,[rpm]}[s]$$

3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time		
Range:		**Function:**
20.00 s*	[1.00 - 3600.00 s]	Enter the ramp-down time, i.e. the deceleration time from *1-25 Motor Nominal Speed* to 0 RPM. Choose a ramp-down time such that no over-voltage arises in the inverter due to regenerative operation of the motor, and such that the generated current does not exceed the current limit set in *4-18 Current Limit*. See ramp-up time in *3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time*.

$$par.3-42 = \frac{tdec \times nnorm\,[par.1-25]}{ref\,[rpm]}[s]$$

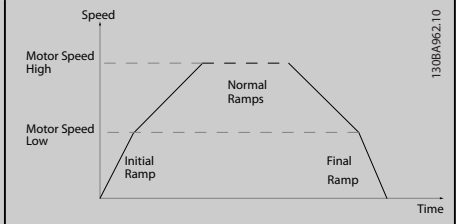
3-84 Initial Ramp Time		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00 s*	[0.00 - 60.00 s]	Enter the initial ramp up time from zero speed to Motor Speed Low Limit, *4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]* or *4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]*. Submersible deep well pumps can be damaged by running below minimum speed. A fast ramp time below minimum pump speed is recommended. This parameter may be applied as a fast ramp rate from zero speed to Motor Speed Low Limit.

3-85 Check Valve Ramp Time		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00 s*	[0.00 - 60.00 s]	In order to protect ball check valves in a stop situation, the check valve ramp can be utilized as a slow ramp rate from *4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]* or *4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]*, to Check Valve Ramp End Speed, set by the user in or . When is different from 0 seconds, the Check Valve Ramp Time is effectuated and will be used to ramp down the speed from Motor Speed Low Limit to the Check Valve End Speed in or .. 

3-86 Check Valve Ramp End Speed [RPM]	
Range:	**Function:**

3-87 Check Valve Ramp End Speed [Hz]	
Range:	**Function:**

3-88 Final Ramp Time		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00 s*	[0.00 - 60.00 s]	Enter the Final Ramp Time to be used when ramping down from Motor Speed Low Limit, *4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]* or *4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]*, to zero speed. Submersible deep well pumps can be damaged by running below minimum speed. A fast ramp time below minimum pump speed is recommended. This parameter may be applied as a fast ramp rate from Motor Speed Low Limit to zero speed.

3-88 Final Ramp Time		
Range:		**Function:**
		

6.2.4 4-** Limits and Warnings

Parameter group for configuring limits and warnings.

4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
0 RPM*	[0 - par. 4-13 RPM]	Enter the minimum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed Low Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's recommended minimum motor speed. The Motor Speed Low Limit must not exceed the setting in *4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]*.

4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
1500. RPM*	[par. 4-11 - 60000. RPM]	Enter the maximum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed High Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's maximum rated motor. The Motor Speed High Limit must exceed the setting in *4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]*. Only *4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]* or *4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]* will be displayed depending on other parameters in the Main Menu and depending on default settings dependant on global location.

NOTE

Max. output frequency cannot exceed 10% of the inverter switching frequency (*14-01 Switching Frequency*).

NOTE

Any changes in *4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]* will reset the value in *4-53 Warning Speed High* to the same value as set in *4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]*.

6.2.5 5-** Digital In/Out

Parameter group for configuring the digital input and output.

5-01 Terminal 27 Mode		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Input	Defines terminal 27 as a digital input.

6.2.6 5-1* Digital Inputs

Parameters for configuring the input functions for the input terminals.
The digital inputs are used for selecting various functions in the frequency converter. All digital inputs can be set to the following functions:

Digital input function	Select	Terminal
No operation	[0]	All *term 32, 33
Reset	[1]	All
Coast inverse	[2]	All
Coast and reset inverse	[3]	All
DC-brake inverse	[5]	All
Stop inverse	[6]	All
External interlock	[7]	All
Start	[8]	All *term 18
Latched start	[9]	All
Reversing	[10]	All *term 19
Start reversing	[11]	All
Jog	[14]	All *term 29
Preset reference on	[15]	All
Preset ref bit 0	[16]	All
Preset ref bit 1	[17]	All
Preset ref bit 2	[18]	All
Freeze reference	[19]	All
Freeze output	[20]	All
Speed up	[21]	All
Speed down	[22]	All
Set-up select bit 0	[23]	All
Set-up select bit 1	[24]	All
Pulse input	[32]	term 29, 33
Ramp bit 0	[34]	All
Mains failure inverse	[36]	All
Run Permissive	[52]	
Hand start	[53]	
Auto start	[54]	
DigiPot Increase	[55]	All
DigiPot Decrease	[56]	All
DigiPot Clear	[57]	All
Counter A (up)	[60]	29, 33
Counter A (down)	[61]	29, 33
Reset Counter A	[62]	All
Counter B (up)	[63]	29, 33
Counter B (down)	[64]	29, 33
Reset Counter B	[65]	All
Sleep Mode	[66]	
Reset Maintenance Word	[78]	
Lead Pump Start	[120]	
Lead Pump Alternation	[121]	
Pump 1 Interlock	[130]	
Pump 2 Interlock	[131]	
Pump 3 Interlock	[132]	

5-01 Terminal 27 Mode		
Option:		**Function:**
[1]	Output	Defines terminal 27 as a digital output.

All = Terminals 18, 19, 27, 29, 32, X30/2, X30/3, X30/4. X30/ are the terminals on MCB 101.

Functions dedicated to only one digital input are stated in the associated parameter.

All digital inputs can be programmed to these functions:

[0]	No operation	No reaction to signals transmitted to terminal.
[1]	Reset	Resets frequency converter after a TRIP/ ALARM. Not all alarms can be reset.
[2]	Coast inverse	Leaves motor in free mode. Logic '0' => coasting stop. (Default Digital input 27): Coasting stop, inverted input (NC).
[3]	Coast and reset inverse	Reset and coasting stop Inverted input (NC). Leaves motor in free mode and resets the frequency converter. Logic '0' => coasting stop and reset.
[5]	DC-brake inverse	Inverted input for DC braking (NC). Stops motor by energizing it with a DC current for a certain time period. See *2-01 DC Brake Current* to *2-03 DC Brake Cut In Speed [RPM]*. The function is only active when the value in *2-02 DC Braking Time* is different from 0. Logic '0' => DC braking.
[6]	Stop inverse	Stop Inverted function. Generates a stop function when the selected terminal goes from logical level '1' to '0'. The stop is performed according to the selected ramp

		time (*3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time* and *3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time*. When the frequency converter is at the torque limit and has received a stop command, it may not stop by itself. To ensure that the frequency converter stops, configure a digital output to *Torque limit & stop* [27] and connect this digital output to a digital input that is configured as coast.
[7]	External Interlock	Same function as Coasting stop, inverse, but External Interlock generates the alarm message 'external fault' on the display when the terminal which is programmed for Coast Inverse is logic '0'. The alarm message will also be active via digital outputs and relay outputs, if programmed for External Interlock. The alarm can be reset using a digital input or the [RESET] key if the cause for the External Interlock has been removed. A delay can be programmed in *22-00 External Interlock Delay*. After applying a signal to the input, the reaction described above will be delayed with the time set in *22-00 External Interlock Delay*.
[8]	Start	Select start for a start/stop command. Logic '1' = start, logic '0' = stop. (Default Digital input 18)
[9]	Latched start	Motor starts, if a pulse is applied for min. 2 ms. Motor stops when Stop inverse is activated
[10]	Reversing	Changes direction of motor shaft rotation. Select Logic '1' to reverse. The reversing signal only changes the direction of rotation. It does not activate the start function. Select both directions in *4-10 Motor Speed Direction*. (Default Digital input 19).
[11]	Start reversing	Used for start/stop and for reversing on the same wire. Signals on start are not allowed at the same time.
[14]	Jog	Used for activating jog speed. See *3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]*. (Default Digital input 29)
[15]	Preset reference on	Used for shifting between external reference and preset reference. It is assumed that *External/preset* [1] has been selected in *3-04 Reference Function*. Logic '0' = external reference active; logic '1' = one of the eight preset references is active.
[16]	Preset ref bit 0	Enables a choice between one of the eight preset references according to the table below.
[17]	Preset ref bit 1	Enables a choice between one of the eight preset references according to the table below.
[18]	Preset ref bit 2	Enables a choice between one of the eight preset references according to the table below. **Preset ref. bit** / **2** / **1** / **0** Preset ref. 0 / 0 / 0 / 0 Preset ref. 1 / 0 / 0 / 1 Preset ref. 2 / 0 / 1 / 0 Preset ref. 3 / 0 / 1 / 1 Preset ref. 4 / 1 / 0 / 0 Preset ref. 5 / 1 / 0 / 1 Preset ref. 6 / 1 / 1 / 0 Preset ref. 7 / 1 / 1 / 1
[19]	Freeze ref	Freezes actual reference. The frozen reference is now the point of enable/ condition for Speed up and Speed down to be used. If Speed up/down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2 (*3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time* and *3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time*) in the range 0 - *3-03 Maximum Reference Maximum Reference*.
[20]	Freeze output	Freezes actual motor frequency (Hz). The frozen motor frequency is now the point of enable/condition for Speed up and Speed down to be used. If Speed up/down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2 (*3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time* and *3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time*) in the range 0 - *1-23 Motor Frequency*. When Freeze output is active, the frequency converter cannot be stopped via a low 'start [13]' signal. Stop the frequency converter via a terminal programmed for Coasting inverse [2] or Coast and reset, inverse [3].
[21]	Speed up	For digital control of the up/down speed is desired (motor potentiometer). Activate this function by selecting either Freeze reference or Freeze output. When Speed up is activated for less than 400 msec. the resulting reference will be increased by 0.1 %. If Speed up is activated for more than 400 msec. the resulting reference will ramp according to Ramp 1in *3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time*.
[22]	Speed down	Same as Speed up [21].
[23]	Set-up select bit 0	Selects one of the four set-ups. Set *0-10 Active Set-up* to Multi Set-up.
[24]	Set-up select bit 1	Same as Set-up select bit 0 [23]. (Default Digital input 32)
[32]	Pulse input	Select Pulse input when using a pulse sequence as either reference or feedback. Scaling is done in par. group 5-5*.
[34]	Ramp bit 0	Select which ramp to use. Logic "0" will select ramp 1 while logic "1" will select ramp 2.

[36]	Mains failure inverse	Activates *14-10 Mains Failure*. Mains failure inverse is active in the Logic "0" situation.
[52]	Run Permissive	The input terminal, for which the Run permissive has been programmed must be logic "1" before a start command can be accepted. Run permissive has a logic 'AND' function related to the terminal which is programmed for *START* [8], *Jog* [14] or *Freeze Output* [20], which means that in order to start running the motor, both conditions must be fulfilled. If Run Permissive is programmed on multiple terminals, Run permissive needs only be logic '1' on one of the terminals for the function to be carried out. The digital output signal for Run Request (*Start* [8], *Jog* [14] or *Freeze output* [20]) programmed in par. group 5-3* Digital outputs, or par. group 5-4* Relays, will not be affected by Run Permissive.
[53]	Hand start	A signal applied will put the frequency converter into Hand mode as if button *Hand On* on the LCP has been pressed and a normal stop command will be overridden. If disconnecting the signal, the motor will stop. To make any other start commands valid, another digital input must be assign to *Auto Start* and a signal applied to this. The *Hand On* and *Auto On* buttons on the LCP has no impact. The *Off* button on the LCP will override *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*. Press either the *Hand On* or *Auto On* button to make *Hand Start* and *Auto Start* active again. If no signal on neither *Hand Start* nor *Auto Start*, the motor will stop regardless of any normal Start command applied. If signal applied to both *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*, the function will be *Auto Start*. If pressing the *Off* button on the LCP the motor will stop regardless of signals on *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*.
[54]	Auto start	A signal applied will put the frequency converter into Auto mode as if the LCP button *Auto On* has been pressed. See also *Hand Start* [53]
[55]	DigiPot Increase	Uses the input as an INCREASE signal to the Digital Potentiometer function described in parameter group 3-9*
[56]	DigiPot Decrease	Uses the input as a DECREASE signal to the Digital Potentiometer function described in parameter group 3-9*
[57]	DigiPot Clear	Uses the input to CLEAR the Digital Potentiometer reference described in parameter group 3-9*
[60]	Counter A (up)	(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[61]	Counter A (down)	(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[62]	Reset Counter A	Input for reset of counter A.
[63]	Counter B (up)	(Terminal 29 and 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[64]	Counter B (down)	(Terminal 29 and 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[65]	Reset Counter B	Input for reset of counter B.
[66]	Sleep Mode	Forces frequency converter into Sleep Mode (see par. group 22-4*, *Sleep Mode*). Reacts on the rising edge of signal applied!
[78]	Reset Preventive Maintenance Word	Resets all data in *16-96 Maintenance Word* to 0.

The below setting options are all related to the Cascade Controller. Wiring diagrams and settings for parameter, see par. group 25-** for more details.

[120]	Lead Pump Start	Starts/Stops the Lead Pump (controlled by the frequency converter). A start requires that also a System Start signal has been applied e.g. to one of the digital inputs set for *Start* [8]!
[121]	Lead Pump Alternation	Forces alternation of the lead pump in a Cascade Controller. *Lead Pump Alternation*, *25-50 Lead Pump Alternation* must be set to either *At Command* [2] or *At Staging or At Command* [3]. *Alternation Event*, *25-51 Alternation Event* can be set to any of the four options.
[130 - 138]	Pump1 Interlock - Pump9 Interlock	The function will depend on the setting in *25-06 Number of Pumps*. If set to *No* [0], then Pump1 refers to the pump controlled by relay RELAY1 etc. If set to *Yes* [1], Pump1 refers to the pump controlled by the frequency converter only (without any of the build in relays involved) and Pump2 to the pump controlled by the relay RELAY1. Variable speed pump (lead) cannot be interlocked in the basic Cascade Controller. See below table:

		Setting in Par. 5-1*	Setting in *25-06 Number of Pumps*	
			[0] No	[1] Yes
		[130] Pump1 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY1 (only if not lead pump)	Frequency Converter controlled (cannot be interlocked)
		[131] Pump2 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY2	Controlled by RELAY1
		[132] Pump3 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY3	Controlled by RELAY2
		[133] Pump4 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY4	Controlled by RELAY3
		[134] Pump5 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY5	Controlled by RELAY4
		[135] Pump6 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY6	Controlled by RELAY5
		[136] Pump7 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY7	Controlled by RELAY6
		[137] Pump8 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY8	Controlled by RELAY7
		[138] Pump9 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY9	Controlled by RELAY8

5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No Operation	Same options and functions as parameter group 5-1* *Digital Inputs*.

5-14 Terminal 32 Digital Input

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No Operation	Same options and functions as parameter group 5-1* *Digital Inputs*, except for *Pulse input*.

5-15 Terminal 33 Digital Input

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No Operation	Same options and functions as parameter group 5-1* *Digital Inputs*.

5-30 Terminal 27 Digital Output

Same options and functions as parameter group 5-3*.

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No operation	

5-40 Function Relay

Option:		Function:
		Select options to define the function of the relays. The selection of each mechanical relay is realized in an array parameter.
[0] *	No operation	
[1]	Control ready	

5-40 Function Relay

Option:		Function:
[2]	Drive ready	
[3]	Drive rdy/rem ctrl	
[4]	Enable / no warning	
[5]	Running	
[6]	Running / no warning	
[7]	Run in range/no warn	
[8]	Run on ref/no warn	
[9]	Alarm	
[10]	Alarm or warning	
[11]	At torque limit	
[12]	Out of current range	
[13]	Below current, low	
[14]	Above current, high	
[15]	Out of speed range	
[16]	Below speed, low	
[17]	Above speed, high	
[18]	Out of feedb. range	
[19]	Below feedback, low	
[20]	Above feedback, high	
[21]	Thermal warning	
[22]	Ready,no thermal W	
[23]	Remote,ready,no TW	
[24]	Ready, Voltage OK	
[25]	Reverse	
[26]	Bus OK	
[27]	Torque limit & stop	
[28]	Brake, no brake war	
[29]	Brake ready, no fault	
[30]	Brake fault (IGBT)	
[31]	Relay 123	
[32]	Mech brake ctrl	
[33]	Safe stop active	
[36]	Control word bit 11	
[37]	Control word bit 12	
[38]	Motor feedback error	
[39]	Tracking error	
[40]	Out of ref range	
[41]	Below reference, low	
[42]	Above ref, high	
[43]	Extended PID Limit	
[45]	Bus ctrl.	
[46]	Bus ctrl, 1 if timeout	
[47]	Bus ctrl, 0 if timeout	
[51]	MCO controlled	
[60]	Comparator 0	
[61]	Comparator 1	
[62]	Comparator 2	
[63]	Comparator 3	
[64]	Comparator 4	
[65]	Comparator 5	
[70]	Logic rule 0	
[71]	Logic rule 1	

5-40 Function Relay		
Option:		**Function:**
[72]	Logic rule 2	
[73]	Logic rule 3	
[74]	Logic rule 4	
[75]	Logic rule 5	
[80]	SL digital output A	
[81]	SL digital output B	
[82]	SL digital output C	
[83]	SL digital output D	
[84]	SL digital output E	
[85]	SL digital output F	
[120]	Local ref active	
[121]	Remote ref active	
[122]	No alarm	
[123]	Start command activ	
[124]	Running reverse	
[125]	Drive in hand mode	
[126]	Drive in auto mode	
[151]	ATEX ETR cur. alarm	
[152]	ATEX ETR freq. alarm	
[153]	ATEX ETR cur. warning	
[154]	ATEX ETR freq. warning	
[188]	AHF Capacitor Connect	
[189]	External Fan Control	
[192]	RS Flipflop 0	
[193]	RS Flipflop 1	
[194]	RS Flipflop 2	
[195]	RS Flipflop 3	
[196]	RS Flipflop 4	
[197]	RS Flipflop 5	
[198]	RS Flipflop 6	
[199]	RS Flipflop 7	

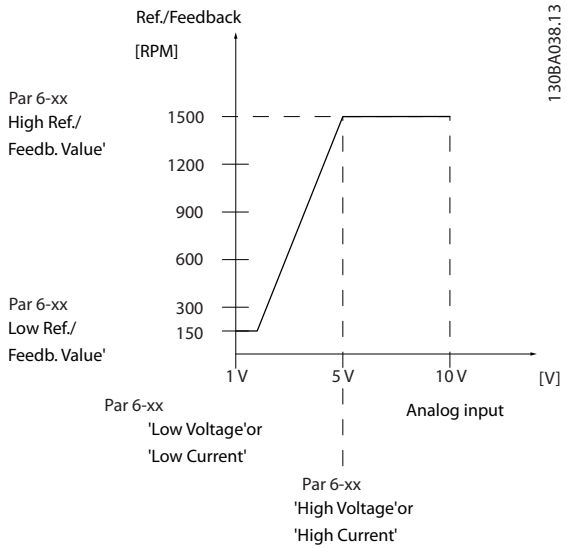
5-53 Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
100.000 N/A*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999 N/A]	Enter the high reference value [RPM] for the motor shaft speed and the high feedback value, see also *5-58 Term. 33 High Ref./Feedb. Value*.

6.2.7 6-** Analog In/Out

Parameter group for configuration of the analog input and output.

6-00 Live Zero Timeout Time		
Range:		**Function:**
10 s*	[1 - 99 s]	Enter the Live Zero Time-out time period. Live Zero Time-out Time is active for analog inputs, i.e. terminal 53 or terminal 54, used as reference or feedback sources. If the reference signal value associated with the selected current input falls below 50% of the value set in *6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage*, *6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current*, *6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage* or *6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current* for a time period longer than the time set in *6-00 Live Zero Timeout Time*, the function selected in *6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function* will be activated.

6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select the time-out function. The function set in *6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function* will be activated if the input signal on terminal 53 or 54 is below 50% of the value in *6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage*, *6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current*, *6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage* or *6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current* for a time period defined in *6-00 Live Zero Timeout Time*. If several time-outs occur simultaneously, the frequency converter prioritises the time-out functions as follows: 1. *6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function* 2. *8-04 Control Timeout Function* The output frequency of the frequency converter can be: • [1] frozen at the present value • [2] overruled to stop • [3] overruled to jog speed • [4] overruled to max. speed • [5] overruled to stop with subsequent trip
[0] *	Off	
[1]	Freeze output	
[2]	Stop	
[3]	Jogging	
[4]	Max. speed	
[5]	Stop and trip	



6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
0.07 V*	[0.00 - par. 6-11 V]	Enter the low voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the low reference/feedback value set in *6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value*.

6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
10.00 V*	[par. 6-10 - 10.00 V]	Enter the high voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the high reference/feedback value set in *6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value*.

6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 N/A*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999 N/A]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the low voltage/low current set in *6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage* and *6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current*.

6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
50.000 N/A*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999 N/A]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the high voltage/high current value set in *6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage* and *6-13 Terminal 53 High Current*.

6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
0.07 V*	[0.00 - par. 6-21 V]	Enter the low voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the low reference/feedback value, set in *6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value*.

6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
10.00 V*	[par. 6-20 - 10.00 V]	Enter the high voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the high reference/feedback value set in *6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value*.

6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 N/A*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999 N/A]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the low voltage/low current value set in *6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage* and *6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current*.

6-25 Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
100.000 N/A*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999 N/A]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the high voltage/high current value set in *6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage* and *6-23 Terminal 54 High Current*.

6-50 Terminal 42 Output		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select the function of Terminal 42 as an analog current output. A motor current of 20 mA corresponds to I_{max}.
[0] *	No operation	
[100]	Output freq. 0-100	0 - 100 Hz, (0-20 mA)
[101]	Reference Min-Max	Minimum reference - Maximum reference, (0-20 mA)
[102]	Feedback +-200%	-200% to +200% of *20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.*, (0-20 mA)
[103]	Motor cur. 0-Imax	0 - Inverter Max. Current (*16-37 Inv. Max. Current*), (0-20 mA)
[104]	Torque 0-Tlim	0 - Torque limit (*4-16 Torque Limit Motor Mode*), (0-20 mA)
[105]	Torque 0-Tnom	0 - Motor rated torque, (0-20 mA)
[106]	Power 0-Pnom	0 - Motor rated power, (0-20 mA)
[107] *	Speed 0-HighLim	0 - Speed High Limit (*4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]* and *4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]*), (0-20 mA)
[113]	Ext. Closed Loop 1	0 - 100%, (0-20 mA)
[114]	Ext. Closed Loop 2	0 - 100%, (0-20 mA)
[115]	Ext. Closed Loop 3	0 - 100%, (0-20 mA)
[130]	Out frq 0-100 4-20mA	0 - 100 Hz

6

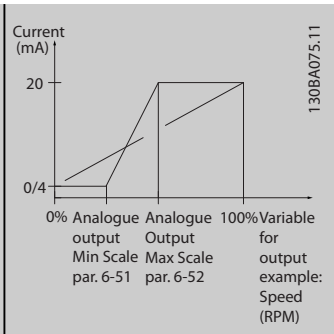
6-50 Terminal 42 Output		
Option:		**Function:**
[131]	Reference 4-20mA	Minimum Reference - Maximum Reference
[132]	Feedback 4-20mA	-200% to +200% of *20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.*
[133]	Motor cur. 4-20mA	0 - Inverter Max. Current (*16-37 Inv. Max. Current*)
[134]	Torq.0-lim 4-20 mA	0 - Torque limit (*4-16 Torque Limit Motor Mode*)
[135]	Torq.0-nom 4-20mA	0 - Motor rated torque
[136]	Power 4-20mA	0 - Motor rated power
[137]	Speed 4-20mA	0 - Speed High Limit (4-13 and 4-14)
[139]	Bus ctrl.	0 - 100%, (0-20 mA)
[140]	Bus ctrl. 4-20 mA	0 - 100%
[141]	Bus ctrl t.o.	0 - 100%, (0-20 mA)
[142]	Bus ctrl t.o. 4-20mA	0 - 100%
[143]	Ext. CL 1 4-20mA	0 - 100%
[144]	Ext. CL 2 4-20mA	0 - 100%
[145]	Ext. CL 3 4-20mA	0 - 100%

NOTE

Values for setting the Minimum Reference is found in open loop *3-02 Minimum Reference* and for closed loop *20-13 Minimum Reference/Feedb.* - values for maximum reference for open loop is found in *3-03 Maximum Reference* and for closed loop *20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.*.

6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00 %*	[0.00 - 200.00 %]	Scale for the minimum output (0 or 4mA) of the analog signal at terminal 42. Set the value to be the **percentage** of the full range of the variable selected in *6-50 Terminal 42 Output*.

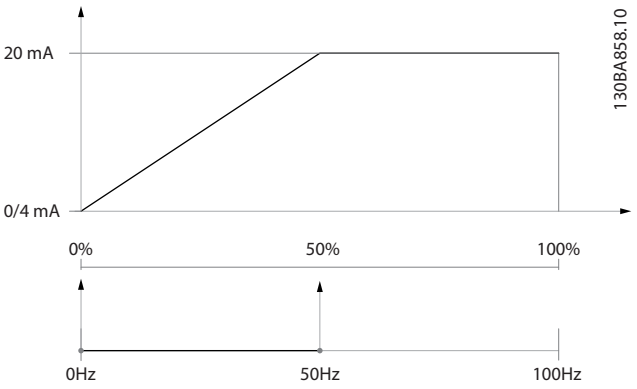
6-52 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale		
Range:		**Function:**
100.00 %*	[0.00 - 200.00 %]	Scale for the maximum output (20 mA) of the analog signal at terminal 42. Set the value to be the percentage of the full range of the variable selected in *6-50 Terminal 42 Output*.

6-52 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale		
Range:		**Function:**
		 It is possible to get a value lower than 20 mA at full scale by programming values >100% by using a formula as follows:

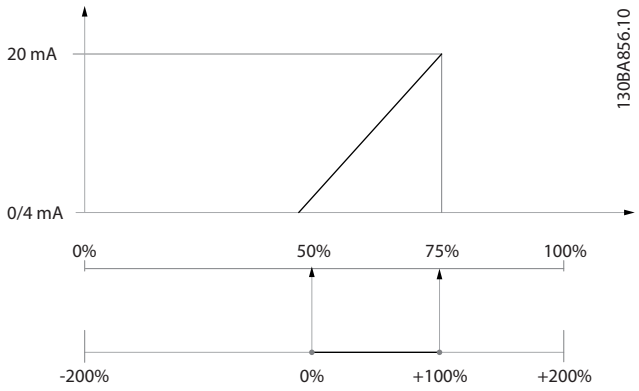
$$20\ mA\ /\ desired\ maximum\ current \times 100\ \%$$

$$i.e.\ 10mA: \frac{20\ mA}{10\ mA} \times 100\ \% = 200\ \%$$

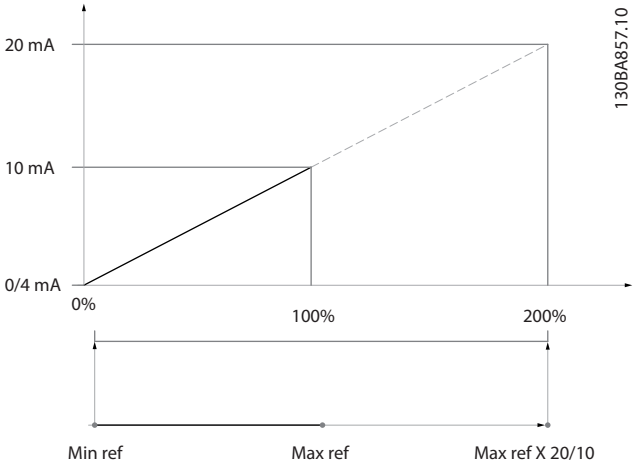
EXAMPLE 1:
Variable value= OUTPUT FREQUENCY, range = 0-100 Hz
Range needed for output = 0-50 Hz
Output signal 0 or 4 mA is needed at 0 Hz (0% of range) - set *6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale* to 0%
Output signal 20 mA is needed at 50 Hz (50% of range) - set *6-52 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale* to 50%



EXAMPLE 2:
Variable= FEEDBACK, range= -200% to +200%
Range needed for output= 0-100%
Output signal 0 or 4 mA is needed at 0% (50% of range) - set *6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale* to 50%
Output signal 20 mA is needed at 100% (75% of range) - set *6-52 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale* to 75%



EXAMPLE 3:
Variable value= REFERENCE, range= Min ref - Max ref
Range needed for output= Min ref (0%) - Max ref (100%), 0-10 mA
Output signal 0 or 4 mA is needed at Min ref - set *6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale* to 0%
Output signal 10 mA is needed at Max ref (100% of range) - set *6-52 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale* to 200%
(20 mA / 10 mA x 100%=200%).



6.2.8 Drive Closed Loop, 20-**

This parameter group is used for configuring the closed loop PID Controller, that controls the output frequency of the frequency converter.

20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit	
Option:	**Function:**

20-21 Setpoint 1		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999 ProcessCtrlUnit]	Setpoint 1 is used in Closed Loop Mode to enter a setpoint reference that is used by the frequency converter's PID Controller.

20-21 Setpoint 1		
Range:		**Function:**
		See the description of *20-20 Feedback Function*. **NOTE** **Setpoint reference entered here is added to any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*).**

20-81 PID Normal/ Inverse Control		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Normal	
[1]	Inverse	*Normal* [0] causes the frequency converter's output frequency to decrease when the feedback is greater than the setpoint reference. This is common for pressure-controlled supply fan and pump applications. *Inverse* [1] causes the frequency converter's output frequency to increase when the feedback is greater than the setpoint reference.

20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
0 RPM*	[0 - par. 4-13 RPM]	When the frequency converter is first started, it initially ramps up to this output speed in Open Loop Mode, following the active Ramp Up Time. When the output speed programmed here is reached, the frequency converter will automatically switch to Closed Loop Mode and the PID Controller will begin to function. This is useful in applications in which the driven load must first quickly accelerate to a minimum speed when it is started. **NOTE** **This parameter will only be visible if *0-02 Motor Speed Unit* is set to [0], RPM.**

20-93 PID Proportional Gain		
Range:		**Function:**
0.50 N/A*	[0.00 - 10.00 N/A]	

If (Error x Gain) jumps with a value equal to what is set in *20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.* the PID controller will try to change the output speed equal to what is set in *4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM] / 4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]* but in practice of course limited by this setting.
The proportional band (error causing output to change from 0-100%) can be calculated by means of the formula:

$$\left(\frac{1}{Proportional\ Gain}\right) \times (Max\ \ Reference)$$

NOTE

Always set the desired for *20-14 Maximum Reference/Feedb.* before setting the values for the PID controller in parameter group 20-9*.

20-94 PID Integral Time		
Range:		**Function:**
20.00 s*	[0.01 - 10000.00 s]	Over time, the integrator accumulates a contribution to the output from the PID controller as long as there is a deviation between the Reference/Setpoint and feedback signals. The contribution is proportional to the size of the deviation. This ensures that the deviation (error) approaches zero. Quick response on any deviation is obtained when the integral time is set to a low value. Setting it too low, however, may cause the control to become unstable. The value set, is the time needed for the integrator to add the same contribution as the proportional part for a certain deviation. If the value is set to 10,000, the controller will act as a pure proportional controller with a P-band based on the value set in *20-93 PID Proportional Gain*. When no deviation is present, the output from the proportional controller will be 0.

6.2.9 22-** Miscellaneous

This group contains parameters used for monitoring water/ wastewater applications.

22-20 Low Power Auto Set-up		
Start of auto set-up of power data for No-Flow Power tuning.		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Off	
[1]	Enabled	When set for *Enabled*, an auto set up sequence is activated, automatically setting speed to approx. 50 and 85% of rated motor speed (*4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]*, *4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]*). At those two speeds, the power consumption is automatically measured and stored. Before enabling Auto Set Up: 1. Close valve(s) in order to create a no flow condition 2. The frequency converter must be set for Open Loop (*1-00 Configuration Mode*). Note that it is important also to set *1-03 Torque Characteristics*.

NOTE

Auto Set Up must be done when the system has reached normal operating temperature!

NOTE

It is important that the *4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]* or *4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]* is set to the max. operational speed of the motor!
It is important to do the Auto Set-up before configuring the integrated PI Contoller as settings will be reset when changing from Closed to Open Loop in *1-00 Configuration Mode*.

NOTE

Carry out the tuning with the same settings in *1-03 Torque Characteristics*, as for operation after the tuning.

22-21 Low Power Detection		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	If selecting Enabled, the Low Power Detection commissioning must be carried out in order to set the parameters in group 22-3* for proper operation!

22-22 Low Speed Detection		
Option:	**Function:**	
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	Select Enabled for detecting when the motor operates with a speed as set in *4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]* or *4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]*.

22-23 No-Flow Function		
Common actions for Low Power Detection and Low Speed Detection (Individual selections not possible).		
Option:	**Function:**	
[0] *	Off	
[1]	Sleep Mode	The drive will enter Sleep Mode and stop when a No Flow condition is detected. See parameter group 22-4* for programming options for Sleep Mode.
[2]	Warning	The drive will continue to run, but activate a No-Flow Warning [W92]. A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate a warning to other equipment.
[3]	Alarm	The drive will stop running and activate a No-Flow Alarm [A 92]. A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate an alarm to other equipment.

NOTE

Do not set *14-20 Reset Mode*, to [13] Infinite auto reset, when *22-23 No-Flow Function*is set to [3] Alarm. Doing so will cause the drive to continuously cycle between running and stopping when a No Flow condition is detected.

NOTE

If the drive is equipped with a constant speed bypass with an automatic bypass function that starts the bypass if the drive experiences a persistent alarm condition, be sure to disable the bypass's automatic bypass function, if [3] Alarm is selected as the No-Flow Function.

22-24 No-Flow Delay		
Range:	**Function:**	
10 s*	[1 - 600 s]	Set the time Low Power/Low Speed must stay detected to activate signal for actions. If detection disappears before run out of the timer, the timer will be reset.

22-26 Dry Pump Function		
Select desired action for dry pump operation.		
Option:	**Function:**	
[0] *	Off	
[1]	Warning	The drive will continue to run, but activate a Dry pump warning [W93]. A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate a warning to other equipment.
[2]	Alarm	The drive will stop running and activate a Dry pump alarm [A93]. A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate an alarm to other equipment.

NOTE

Low Power Detection must be Enabled (*22-21 Low Power Detection*) and commissioned (using either parameter group 22-3*, *No Flow Power Tuning*, or *22-20 Low Power Auto Set-up*) in order to use Dry Pump Detection.

NOTE

Do not set *14-20 Reset Mode*, to [13] Infinite auto reset, when *22-26 Dry Pump Function* is set to [2] Alarm. Doing so will cause the drive to continuously cycle between running and stopping when a Dry Pump condition is detected.

NOTE

If the drive is equipped with a constant speed bypass with an automatic bypass function that starts the bypass if the drive experiences a persistent alarm condition, be sure to disable the bypass's automatic bypass function, if [2] Alarm or [3] Man. Reset Alarm is selected as the Dry Pump Function.

22-27 Dry Pump Delay		
Range:	**Function:**	
10 s*	[0 - 600 s]	Defines for how long the Dry Pump condition must be active before activating Warning or Alarm

22-30 No-Flow Power		
Range:	**Function:**	
0.00 kW*	[0.00 - 0.00 kW]	Read out of calculated No Flow power at actual speed. If power drops to the display value the frequency converter will consider the condition as a No Flow situation.

22-31 Power Correction Factor		
Range:	**Function:**	
100 %*	[1 - 400 %]	Make corrections to the calculated power at *22-30 No-Flow Power*. If No Flow is detected, when it should not be detected, the setting should be decreased. However, if No Flow is not detected, when it should be detected, the setting should be increased to above 100%.

6

22-32 Low Speed [RPM]

Range:		Function:
0 RPM*	[0 - par. 22-36 RPM]	To be used if *0-02 Motor Speed Unit* has been set for RPM (parameter not visible if Hz selected). Set used speed for the 50% level. This function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-33 Low Speed [Hz]

Range:		Function:
0 Hz*	[0.0 - par. 22-37 Hz]	To be used if *0-02 Motor Speed Unit* has been set for Hz (parameter not visible if RPM selected). Set used speed for the 50% level. The function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-34 Low Speed Power [kW]

Range:		Function:
0 kW*	[0.00 - 0.00 kW]	To be used if *0-03 Regional Settings* has been set for International (parameter not visible if North America selected). Set power consumption at 50% speed level. This function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-35 Low Speed Power [HP]

Range:		Function:
0 hp*	[0.00 - 0.00 hp]	To be used if *0-03 Regional Settings* has been set for North America (parameter not visible if International selected). Set power consumption at 50% speed level. This function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-36 High Speed [RPM]

Range:		Function:
0 RPM*	[0 - par. 4-13 RPM]	To be used if *0-02 Motor Speed Unit* has been set for RPM (parameter not visible if Hz selected). Set used speed for the 85% level. The function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-37 High Speed [Hz]

Range:		Function:
0.0 Hz*	[0.0 - par. 4-14 Hz]	To be used if *0-02 Motor Speed Unit* has been set for Hz (parameter not visible if RPM selected). Set used speed for the 85% level. The function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-38 High Speed Power [kW]

Range:		Function:
0 kW*	[0.00 - 0.00 kW]	To be used if *0-03 Regional Settings* has been set for International (parameter not visible if North America selected). Set power consumption at 85% speed level. This function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-39 High Speed Power [HP]

Range:		Function:
0 hp*	[0.00 - 0.00 hp]	To be used if *0-03 Regional Settings* has been set for North America (parameter not visible if International selected). Set power consumption at 85% speed level. This function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-40 Minimum Run Time

Range:		Function:
10 s*	[0 - 600 s]	Set the desired minimum running time for the motor after a start command (digital input or Bus) before entering Sleep Mode.

22-41 Minimum Sleep Time

Range:		Function:
10 s*	[0 - 600 s]	Set the desired Minimum Time for staying in Sleep Mode. This will override any wake up conditions.

22-42 Wake-up Speed [RPM]

Range:		Function:
0 RPM*	[par. 4-11 - par. 4-13 RPM]	To be used if *0-02 Motor Speed Unit* has been set for RPM (parameter not visible if Hz selected). Only to be used if *1-00 Configuration Mode* is set for Open Loop and speed reference is applied by an external controller. Set the reference speed at which the Sleep Mode should be cancelled.

22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz]

Range:		Function:
0 Hz*	[par. 4-12 - par. 4-14 Hz]	To be used if *0-02 Motor Speed Unit*, has been set for Hz (parameter not visible if RPM selected). Only to be used if *1-00 Configuration Mode*, is set for Open Loop and speed reference is applied by an external controller controlling the pressure. Set the reference speed at which the Sleep Mode should be cancelled.

22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference		
Range:		**Function:**
10 %*	[0 - 100 %]	Only to be used if *1-00 Configuration Mode*, is set for Closed Loop and the integrated PI controller is used for controlling the pressure. Set the pressure drop allowed in percentage of set point for the pressure (Pset) before cancelling the Sleep Mode. **NOTE** **If used in application where the integrated PI controller is set for inverse control in *20-71 PID Performance*, the value set in *22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference* will automatically be added.**

22-45 Setpoint Boost		
Range:		**Function:**
0 %*	[-100 - 100 %]	Only to be used if *1-00 Configuration Mode*, is set for Closed Loop and the integrated PI controller is used. In systems with e.g. constant pressure control, it is advantageous to increase the system pressure before the motor is stopped. This will extend the time in which the motor is stopped and help to avoid frequent start/stop. Set the desired over pressure/temperature in percentage of set point for the pressure (Pset)/ temperature before entering the Sleep Mode. If setting for 5%, the boost pressure will be Pset*1.05. The negative values can be used for e.g. cooling tower control where a negative change is needed.

22-46 Maximum Boost Time		
Range:		**Function:**
60 s*	[0 - 600 s]	Only to be used if *1-00 Configuration Mode* is set for Closed Loop and the integrated PI controller is used for controlling the pressure. Set the maximum time for which boost mode will be allowed. If the set time is exceeded, Sleep Mode will be entered, not waiting for the set boost pressure to be reached.

22-50 End of Curve Function		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Off	End of Curve monitoring not active.
[1]	Warning	The drive will continue to run, but activate a End of Curve warning [W94]. A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate a warning to other equipment.
[2]	Alarm	The drive will stop running and activate a End of Curve alarm [A 94]. A drive digital output or a serial communication bus can communicate an alarm to other equipment.

NOTE

Automatic restart will reset the alarm and start the system again.

NOTE

Do not set *14-20 Reset Mode*, to [13] Infinite auto reset, when *22-50 End of Curve Function* is set to [2] Alarm. Doing so will cause the drive to continuously cycle between running and stopping when a End of Curve condition is detected.

NOTE

If the drive is equipped with a constant speed bypass with an automatic bypass function that starts the bypass if the drive experiences a persistent alarm condition, be sure to disable the bypass's automatic bypass function, if [2] Alarm or [3] Man. Reset Alarm is selected as the End of Curve Function.

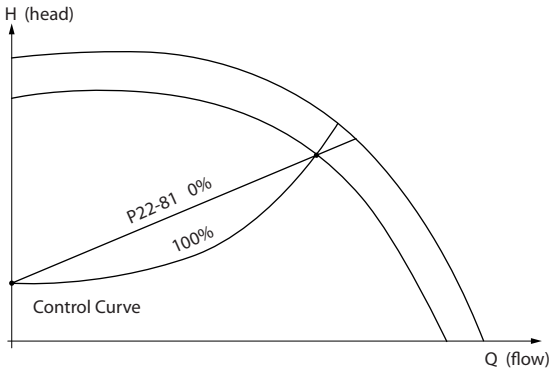
22-51 End of Curve Delay		
Range:		**Function:**
10 s*	[0 - 600 s]	When an End of Curve condition is detected, a timer is activated. When the time set in this parameter expires, and the End of Curve condition has been steady in the entire period, the function set in *22-50 End of Curve Function* will be activated. If the condition disappears before the timer expires, the timer will be reset.

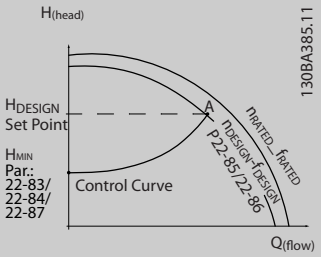
22-80 Flow Compensation		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Disabled	[0] *Disabled*: Set-Point compensation not active.
[1]	Enabled	[1] *Enabled*:Set-Point compensation is active. Enabling this parameter allows the Flow Compensated Setpoint operation.

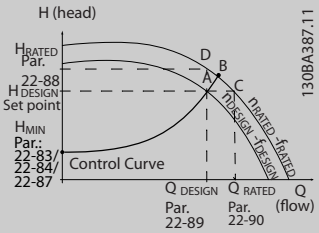
22-81 Square-linear Curve Approximation		
Range:		**Function:**
100 %*	[0 - 100 %]	**Example 1:** Adjustment of this parameter allows the shape of the control curve to be adjusted. 0 = Linear 100% = Ideal shape (theoretical).

NOTE

Not visible when running in cascade.



22-82 Work Point Calculation		
Option:		**Function:**
		Example 1: Speed at System Design Working Point is known:  From the data sheet showing characteristics for the specific equipment at different speeds, simply reading across from the H_{DESIGN} point and the Q_{DESIGN} point allows us to find point A, which is the System Design Working Point. The pump characteristics at this point should be identified and the associated speed programmed. Closing the valves and adjusting the speed until H_{MIN} has been achieved allows the speed at the no flow point to be identified. Adjustment of *22-81 Square-linear Curve Approximation* then allows the shape of the control curve to be adjusted infinitely. **Example 2:** Speed at System Design Working Point is not known: Where the Speed at System Design Working Point is unknown, another reference point on the control curve needs to be determined by means of the data sheet. By looking at the curve for the rated speed and plotting the design pressure (H_{DESIGN}, Point C) the flow at that pressure Q_{RATED} can be determined. Similarly, by plotting the design flow (Q_{DESIGN}, Point D). the pressure H_D at that flow can be determined. Knowing these two points on the pump curve, along with H_{MIN} as described above, allows the frequency converter to calculate the reference point B and thus to plot the control curve

22-82 Work Point Calculation		
Option:		**Function:**
		which will also include the System design Working Point A. 
[0] *	Disabled	*Disabled [0]*: Work Point Calculation not active. To be used if speed at design point is known (see table above).
[1]	Enabled	*Enabled [1]* : Work Point Calculation is active. Enabling this parameter allows the calculation of the unknown System Design Working Point at 50/60 Hz speed, from the input data set in *22-83 Speed at No-Flow [RPM]* *22-84 Speed at No-Flow [Hz]*, *22-87 Pressure at No-Flow Speed*, *22-88 Pressure at Rated Speed*, *22-89 Flow at Design Point* and *22-90 Flow at Rated Speed*.

22-84 Speed at No-Flow [Hz]		
Range:		**Function:**
50.0 Hz*	[0.0 - par. 22-86 Hz]	Resolution 0.033 Hz. The speed of the motor at which flow has effectively stopped and minimum pressure H_{MIN} is achieved should be entered here in Hz. Alternatively, the speed in RPM can be entered in *22-83 Speed at No-Flow [RPM]*. If it has been decided to use Hz in *0-02 Motor Speed Unit* then *22-86 Speed at Design Point [Hz]* should also be used. Closing the valves and reducing the speed until minimum pressure H_{MIN} is achieved will determine this value.

22-85 Speed at Design Point [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
1500. RPM*	[par. 22-83 - 60000. RPM]	Resolution 1 RPM. Only visible when *22-82 Work Point Calculation* is set to *Disable*. The speed of the motor at which the System Design Working Point is achieved should be entered here in RPM. Alternatively, the speed in Hz can be entered in *22-86 Speed at Design Point [Hz]*. If it has been decided to use RPM in *0-02 Motor Speed Unit* then *22-83 Speed at No-Flow [RPM]* should also be used.

22-86 Speed at Design Point [Hz]		
Range:		**Function:**
50/60.0 Hz*	[par. 22-84 - par. 4-19 Hz]	Resolution 0.033 Hz. Only visible when *22-82 Work Point Calculation* is set to *Disable*. The speed of the motor at which the System Design Working Point is achieved should be entered here in Hz. Alternatively, the speed in RPM can be entered in *22-85 Speed at Design Point [RPM]*. If it has been decided to use Hz in *0-02 Motor Speed Unit*, then *22-83 Speed at No-Flow [RPM]* should also be used.

22-87 Pressure at No-Flow Speed		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 N/A*	[0.000 - par. 22-88 N/A]	Enter the pressure H_{MIN} corresponding to Speed at No Flow in Reference/Feedback Units.

Please also see *22-82 Work Point Calculation* point D.

22-88 Pressure at Rated Speed		
Range:		**Function:**
999999.999 N/A*	[par. 22-87 - 999999.999 N/A]	Enter the value corresponding to the Pressure at Rated Speed, in Reference/Feedback Units. This value can be defined using the pump datasheet.

22-83 Speed at No-Flow [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
300. RPM*	[0 - par. 22-85 RPM]	Resolution 1 RPM. The speed of the motor at which flow Is zero and minimum pressure H_{MIN} is achieved should be entered here in RPM. Alternatively, the speed in Hz can be entered in *22-84 Speed at No-Flow [Hz]*. If it has been decided to use RPM in *0-02 Motor Speed Unit* then *22-85 Speed at Design Point [RPM]* should also be used. Closing the valves and reducing the speed until minimum pressure H_{MIN} is achieved will determine this value.

Please also see *22-82 Work Point Calculation* point C.

22-90 Flow at Rated Speed		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 N/A*	[0.000 - 999999.999 N/A]	Enter the value corresponding to Flow at Rated Speed. This value can be defined using the pump datasheet.

6.2.10 23-0* Timed Actions

Use *Timed Actions* for actions needing to be performed on a daily or weekly basis, e.g. different references for working hours / non-working hours. Up to 10 Timed Actions can be programmed in the frequency converter. The Timed Action number is selected from the list when entering parameter group 23-0* from the LCP. *23-00 ON Time – 23-04 Occurrence* then refer to the selected Timed Action number. Each Timed Action is divided into an ON time and an OFF time, in which two different actions may be performed.

The clock control (parameter group *0-7* Clock Settings*) of Timed Actions can be overridden from *Timed Actions Auto* (Clock Controlled) to *Timed Actions Disabled*, *Constant OFF Actions* or *Constant ON Actions* either in*T-08 Timed Actions Mode* or with commands applied to the digital inputs (*[68] Timed Actions Disabled, [69] Constant OFF Actions or [70] Constant ON Actions*, in parameter group *5-1* Digital Inputs*.

Display lines 2 and 3 in the LCP show the status for Timed Actions Mode (*0-23 Display Line 2 Large* and *0-24 Display Line 3 Large*, setting *[1643] Timed Actions Status[1243] Timed Actions Status*).

NOTE

A change in mode via the digital inputs can only take place if *T-08 Timed Actions Mode* is set for *[0] Times Actions Auto*.
If commands are applied simultaneously to the digital inputs for Constant OFF and Constant ON, the Timed Actions mode will change to Timed Actions Auto and the two commands will be disregarded.
If *0-70 Date and Time* is not set or the frequency converter is set to HAND or OFF mode (e.g. via the LCP), the Timed Actions mode will be change to *Timed Actions Disabled*.
The Timed Actions have a higher priority than the same actions/commands activated by the digital inputs or the Smart Logic Controller.

The actions programmed in Timed Actions are merged with corresponding actions from digital inputs, control word via bus and Smart Logic Controller, according to merge rules set up in parameter group 8-5*, Digital/Bus.

NOTE

The clock (parameter group 0-7*) must be correctly programmed for Timed Actions to function correctly.

NOTE

When mounting an Analog I/O MCB 109 option card, a battery back up of the date and time is included.

NOTE

The PC-based Configuration Tool MCT 10 comprise a special guide for easy programming of Timed Actions.

23-00 ON Time		
Array [10]		
Range:		**Function:**
0 N/A*	[0 - 0 N/A]	Sets the ON time for the Timed Action. **NOTE** **The frequency converter has no back up of the clock function and the set date/time will reset to default (2000-01-01 00:00) after a power down unless a Real Time Clock module with back up is installed. In *0-79 Clock Fault* it is possible to program for a Warning in case clock has not been set properly, e.g. after a power down.**

23-01 ON Action		
Arra [10]		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select the action during ON Time. See *13-52 SL Controller Action* for descriptions of the options.
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	No action	
[2]	Select set-up 1	
[3]	Select set-up 2	
[4]	Select set-up 3	
[5]	Select set-up 4	
[10]	Select preset ref 0	
[11]	Select preset ref 1	
[12]	Select preset ref 2	
[13]	Select preset ref 3	
[14]	Select preset ref 4	
[15]	Select preset ref 5	
[16]	Select preset ref 6	
[17]	Select preset ref 7	
[18]	Select ramp 1	
[19]	Select ramp 2	
[22]	Run	
[23]	Run reverse	
[24]	Stop	
[26]	DC Brake	
[27]	Coast	
[28]	Freeze output	
[29]	Start timer 0	
[30]	Start timer 1	
[31]	Start timer 2	
[32]	Set digital out A low	
[33]	Set digital out B low	
[34]	Set digital out C low	
[35]	Set digital out D low	
[36]	Set digital out E low	
[37]	Set digital out F low	
[38]	Set digital out A high	

23-01 ON Action		
Arra [10]		
Option:		**Function:**
[39]	Set digital out B high	
[40]	Set digital out C high	
[41]	Set digital out D high	
[42]	Set digital out E high	
[43]	Set digital out F high	
[60]	Reset Counter A	
[61]	Reset Counter B	
[70]	Start Timer 3	
[71]	Start Timer 4	
[72]	Start Timer 5	
[73]	Start Timer 6	
[74]	Start Timer 7	

NOTE

For choices [32] - [43], see also parameter group 5-3*, *Digital Outputs* and 5-4*, *Relays*.

23-02 OFF Time		
Array [10]		
Range:		**Function:**
0 N/A*	[0 - 0 N/A]	Sets the OFF time for the Timed Action. **NOTE** **The frequency converter has no back up of the clock function and the set date/time will reset to default (2000-01-01 00:00) after a power down unless a Real Time Clock module with back up is installed. In *0-79 Clock Fault* it is possible to program for a Warning in case clock has not been set properly, e.g. after a power down.**

23-03 OFF Action		
Array [10]		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select the action during OFF Time. See *13-52 SL Controller Action* for descriptions of the options.
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	No action	
[2]	Select set-up 1	
[3]	Select set-up 2	
[4]	Select set-up 3	
[5]	Select set-up 4	
[10]	Select preset ref 0	
[11]	Select preset ref 1	
[12]	Select preset ref 2	
[13]	Select preset ref 3	
[14]	Select preset ref 4	
[15]	Select preset ref 5	

23-03 OFF Action		
Array [10]		
Option:		**Function:**
[16]	Select preset ref 6	
[17]	Select preset ref 7	
[18]	Select ramp 1	
[19]	Select ramp 2	
[22]	Run	
[23]	Run reverse	
[24]	Stop	
[26]	DC Brake	
[27]	Coast	
[28]	Freeze output	
[29]	Start timer 0	
[30]	Start timer 1	
[31]	Start timer 2	
[32]	Set digital out A low	
[33]	Set digital out B low	
[34]	Set digital out C low	
[35]	Set digital out D low	
[36]	Set digital out E low	
[37]	Set digital out F low	
[38]	Set digital out A high	
[39]	Set digital out B high	
[40]	Set digital out C high	
[41]	Set digital out D high	
[42]	Set digital out E high	
[43]	Set digital out F high	
[60]	Reset Counter A	
[61]	Reset Counter B	
[70]	Start Timer 3	
[71]	Start Timer 4	
[72]	Start Timer 5	
[73]	Start Timer 6	
[74]	Start Timer 7	

23-04 Occurrence		
Array [10]		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select which day(s) the Timed Action applies to. Specify working/non-working days in *0-81 Working Days*, *0-82 Additional Working Days* and *0-83 Additional Non-Working Days*.
[0] *	All days	
[1]	Working days	
[2]	Non-working days	
[3]	Monday	
[4]	Tuesday	
[5]	Wednesday	
[6]	Thursday	
[7]	Friday	
[8]	Saturday	
[9]	Sunday	

6.2.11 Water Application Functions, 29-**

The group contains parameters used for monitoring water / wastewater applications.

29-00 Pipe Fill Enable	
Option:	**Function:**

29-01 Pipe Fill Speed [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[par. 4-11 - par. 4-13 RPM]	

29-02 Pipe Fill Speed [Hz]		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[par. 4-12 - par. 4-14 Hz]	

29-03 Pipe Fill Time	
Range:	**Function:**

29-04 Pipe Fill Rate		
Range:		**Function:**
0.001 ProcessCtrlUnit*	[0.001 - 999999.999 ProcessCtrlUnit]	Specifies the filling rate in units/second using the PI controller. Filling rate units are feedback units/second. This function is used for filling-up vertical pipe systems but will be active when the filling-time has expired, no matter what , until the pipe fill-set-point set in is reached.

29-05 Filled Setpoint		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999 ProcessCtrlUnit]	Specifies the Filled Set-point at which the Pipe Fill Function will be disabled and the PID controller will take control. This function can be used both for horizontal and vertical pipe systems.

6.3 Parameter Options

6.3.1 Default settings

Changes during operation:
"TRUE" means that the parameter can be changed while the frequency converter is in operation and "FALSE" means that the frequency converter must be stopped before a change can be made.

4-Set-up:
'All set-up': the parameter can be set individually in each of the four set-ups, i. e. one single parameter can have four different data values.
'1 set-up': data value will be the same in all set-ups.

6

SR:
Size related

N/A:
No default value available.

Conversion index:
This number refers to a conversion figure used when writing or reading by means of a frequency converter.

Conv. index	100	75	74	70	67	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	-1	-2	-3	-4	-5	-6
Conv. factor	1	3600000	3600	60	1/60	1000000	100000	10000	1000	100	10	1	0.1	0.01	0.001	0.0001	0.00001	0.000001

Data type	**Description**	**Type**
2	Integer 8	Int8
3	Integer 16	Int16
4	Integer 32	Int32
5	Unsigned 8	Uint8
6	Unsigned 16	Uint16
7	Unsigned 32	Uint32
9	Visible String	VisStr
33	Normalized value 2 bytes	N2
35	Bit sequence of 16 boolean variables	V2
54	Time difference w/o date	TimD

6.3.2 0-** Operation/Display

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
0-0* Basic Settings						
0-01	Language	[0] English	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-02	Motor Speed Unit	[0] RPM	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-03	Regional Settings	[0] International	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-04	Operating State at Power-up	[0] Resume	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-05	Local Mode Unit	[0] As Motor Speed Unit	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-1* Set-up Operations						
0-10	Active Set-up	[1] Set-up 1	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-11	Programming Set-up	[9] Active Set-up	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-12	This Set-up Linked to	[0] Not linked	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-13	Readout: Linked Set-ups	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
0-14	Readout: Prog. Set-ups / Channel	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
0-2* LCP Display						
0-20	Display Line 1.1 Small	1601	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
0-21	Display Line 1.2 Small	1662	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
0-22	Display Line 1.3 Small	1614	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
0-23	Display Line 2 Large	1613	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
0-24	Display Line 3 Large	1652	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
0-25	My Personal Menu	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
0-26	Tag Name	0 N/A	1 set-up	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
0-3* LCP Custom Readout						
0-30	Custom Readout Unit	[1] %	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-31	Custom Readout Min Value	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
0-32	Custom Readout Max Value	100.00 CustomReadoutUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
0-37	Display Text 1	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]
0-38	Display Text 2	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]
0-39	Display Text 3	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]
0-4* LCP Keypad						
0-40	[Hand on] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-41	[Off] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-42	[Auto on] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-43	[Reset] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-44	[Off/Reset] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-45	[Drive Bypass] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-5* Copy/Save						
0-50	LCP Copy	[0] No copy	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-51	Set-up Copy	[0] No copy	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-6* Password						
0-60	Main Menu Password	100 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
0-61	Access to Main Menu w/o Password	[0] Full access	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-65	Personal Menu Password	200 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
0-66	Access to Personal Menu w/o Password	[0] Full access	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
0-7* Clock Settings						
0-70	Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
0-71	Date Format	[0] YYYY-MM-DD	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-72	Time Format	[0] 24 h	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-73	Time Zone Offset	0.00 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Int16
0-74	DST/Summertime	[0] Off	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-75	DST/Summertime Region/Country	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-76	DST/Summertime Start	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
0-77	DST/Summertime End	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
0-78	DST/Summertime Adjustment Amount	1 h	1 set-up	TRUE	74	Uint8
0-79	Clock Fault	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-80	First Day of Week	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-81	Working Days	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-82	Additional Working Days	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
0-83	Additional Non-Working Days	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
0-87	Date Readout	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	TimeOfDay
0-88	Time Readout	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay-WoDate
0-89	Date and Time Readout	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]

6.3.3 1-** Load/Motor

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
1-0* General Settings						
1-00	Configuration Mode	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-01	Motor Control Principle	null	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-02	Flux Motor Feedback Source	[1] 24V encoder	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-03	Torque Characteristics	[3] Auto Energy Optim. VT	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-04	Overload Mode	[1] Normal torque	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-05	Local Mode Configuration	[0] Open Loop	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-06	Clockwise Direction	[0] Normal	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-1* Motor Selection						
1-10	Motor Construction	[0] Asynchron	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-11	Motor Manufacturer	[0] Not defined	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-12	Motor Product Code	[0] Not defined	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-2* Motor Data						
1-20	Motor Power [kW]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	1	Uint32
1-21	Motor Power [HP]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint32
1-22	Motor Voltage	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
1-23	Motor Frequency	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
1-24	Motor Current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint32
1-25	Motor Nominal Speed	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	67	Uint16
1-26	Motor Cont. Rated Torque	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Uint32
1-28	Motor Rotation Check	[0] Off	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-29	Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)	[0] Off	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
1-3* Adv. Motor Data						
1-30	Stator Resistance (Rs)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint32
1-31	Rotor Resistance (Rr)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint32
1-32	Stator Reactance (Xs)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint32
1-33	Stator Leakage Reactance (X1)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint32
1-34	Rotor Leakage Reactance (X2)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint32
1-35	Main Reactance (Xh)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint32
1-36	Iron Loss Resistance (Rfe)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint32
1-37	d-axis Inductance (Ld)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Int32
1-38	q-axis Inductance (Lq)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Int32
1-39	Motor Poles	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
1-40	Back EMF at 1000 RPM	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
1-41	Motor Angle Offset	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int16
1-5* Load Indep. Setting						
1-50	Motor Magnetisation at Zero Speed	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
1-51	Min Speed Normal Magnetising [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
1-52	Min Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
1-53	Model Shift Frequency	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Uint16
1-55	V/f Characteristic - V	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
1-56	V/f Characteristic - f	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
1-58	Flystart Test Pulses Current	30 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
1-59	Flystart Test Pulses Frequency	200 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
1-6* Load Depen. Setting						
1-60	Low Speed Load Compensation	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
1-61	High Speed Load Compensation	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
1-62	Slip Compensation	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
1-63	Slip Compensation Time Constant	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
1-64	Resonance Dampening	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
1-65	Resonance Dampening Time Constant	5 ms	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint8
1-66	Min. Current at Low Speed	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
1-67	Load Type	[0] Passive load	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-68	Minimum Inertia	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint32
1-69	Maximum Inertia	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint32
1-7* Start Adjustments						
1-70	High Starting Torque Time	0.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint8
1-71	Start Delay	0.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
1-72	Start Function	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-73	Flying Start	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-74	Start Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
1-75	Start Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
1-76	Start Current	0.00 A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
1-8* Stop Adjustments						
1-80	Function at Stop	[0] Coast	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-81	Min Speed for Function at Stop [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
1-82	Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
1-83	Precise Stop Function	[0] Precise ramp stop	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-84	Precise Stop Counter Value	100000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
1-85	Precise Stop Speed Compensation Delay	10 ms	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint8
1-86	Trip Speed Low [RPM]	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
1-87	Trip Speed Low [Hz]	0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
1-9* Motor Temperature						
1-90	Motor Thermal Protection	[4] ETR trip 1	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-91	Motor External Fan	[0] No	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
1-93	Thermistor Source	[0] None	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-95	KTY Sensor Type	[0] KTY Sensor 1	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-96	KTY Thermistor Source	[0] None	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-97	KTY Threshold level	80 °C	1 set-up	TRUE	100	Int16

6.3.4 2-** Brakes

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
2-0* DC-Brake						
2-00	DC Hold/Preheat Current	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
2-01	DC Brake Current	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
2-02	DC Braking Time	10.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
2-03	DC Brake Cut In Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
2-04	DC Brake Cut In Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
2-1* Brake Energy Funct.						
2-10	Brake Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
2-11	Brake Resistor (ohm)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
2-12	Brake Power Limit (kW)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
2-13	Brake Power Monitoring	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
2-14	Brake voltage reduce	0 V	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
2-15	Brake Check	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
2-16	AC brake Max. Current	100.0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint32
2-17	Over-voltage Control	[2] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
2-2* Mechanical Brake						
2-20	Release Brake Current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
2-21	Activate Brake Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
2-22	Activate Brake Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
2-23	Activate Brake Delay	0.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint8

6.3.5 3-** Reference / Ramps

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
3-0* Reference Limits						
3-00	Reference Range	[0] Min - Max	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-01	Reference/Feedback Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-02	Minimum Reference	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
3-03	Maximum Reference	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
3-04	Reference Function	[0] Sum	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-1* References						
3-10	Preset Reference	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
3-11	Jog Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
3-12	Catch Up/Slow Down Value	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
3-13	Reference Site	[0] Linked to Hand / Auto	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-14	Preset Relative Reference	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
3-15	Reference 1 Source	[1] Analog input 53	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-16	Reference 2 Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-17	Reference 3 Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-18	Relative Scaling Reference Resource	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-19	Jog Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
3-3* Gen. Ramp Settings						
3-30	Ramp Slope Mode	[0] Time to 100%	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
3-4* Ramp 1						
3-40	Ramp 1 Type	[0] Linear	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-41	Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-42	Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-43	Ramp 1 Slope Up	0.00 m/s2	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint16
3-44	Ramp 1 Slope Down	0.00 m/s2	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint16
3-45	Ramp 1 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. Start	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-46	Ramp 1 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. End	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-47	Ramp 1 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. Start	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-48	Ramp 1 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. End	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-49	Ramp 1 S-ramp Jerk Limit	0 m/s3	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
3-5* Ramp 2						
3-50	Ramp 2 Type	[0] Linear	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-51	Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-52	Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-53	Ramp 2 Slope up	0.00 m/s2	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint16
3-54	Ramp 2 Slope down	0.00 m/s2	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint16
3-55	Ramp 2 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. Start	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-56	Ramp 2 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. End	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-57	Ramp 2 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. Start	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-58	Ramp 2 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. End	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-59	Ramp 2 S-ramp Jerk Limit	0 m/s3	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
3-6* Ramp 3						
3-60	Ramp 3 Type	[0] Linear	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-61	Ramp 3 Ramp Up Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-62	Ramp 3 Ramp Down Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-63	Ramp 3 slope up	0.00 m/s2	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint16
3-64	Ramp 3 slope down	0.00 m/s2	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint16
3-65	Ramp 3 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. Start	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-66	Ramp 3 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. End	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-67	Ramp 3 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. Start	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-68	Ramp 3 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. End	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-69	Ramp 3 S-ramp jerk limit	0 m/s3	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
3-7* Ramp 4						
3-70	Ramp 4 Type	[0] Linear	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-71	Ramp 4 Ramp Up Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-72	Ramp 4 Ramp Down Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-73	Ramp 4 slope up	0.00 m/s2	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint16
3-74	Ramp 4 slope down	0.00 m/s2	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint16
3-75	Ramp 4 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. Start	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-76	Ramp 4 S-ramp Ratio at Accel. End	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-77	Ramp 4 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. Start	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-78	Ramp 4 S-ramp Ratio at Decel. End	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
3-79	Ramp 4 S-ramp jerk limit	0 m/s3	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
3-8* Other Ramps						
3-80	Jog Ramp Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-81	Quick Stop Ramp Time	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-84	Initial Ramp Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
3-85	Check Valve Ramp Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
3-86	Check Valve Ramp End Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
3-87	Check Valve Ramp End Speed [HZ]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
3-88	Final Ramp Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
3-9* Digital Pot.Meter						
3-90	Step Size	0.10 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
3-91	Ramp Time	1.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-92	Power Restore	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-93	Maximum Limit	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
3-94	Minimum Limit	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
3-95	Ramp Delay	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	TimD

6.3.6 4-** Limits / Warnings

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
4-1* Motor Limits						
4-10	Motor Speed Direction	[0] Clockwise	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
4-11	Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-12	Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-13	Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-14	Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-16	Torque Limit Motor Mode	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-17	Torque Limit Generator Mode	100.0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-18	Current Limit	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint32
4-19	Max Output Frequency	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Uint16
4-2* Limit Factors						
4-20	Torque Limit Factor Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
4-21	Speed Limit Factor Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
4-3* Motor Fb Monitor						
4-30	Motor Feedback Loss Function	[2] Trip	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
4-31	Motor Feedback Speed Error	300 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-32	Motor Feedback Loss Timeout	0.05 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
4-5* Adj. Warnings						
4-50	Warning Current Low	0.00 A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
4-51	Warning Current High	ImaxVLT (P1637)	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
4-52	Warning Speed Low	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-53	Warning Speed High	outputSpeedHighLimit (P413)	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-54	Warning Reference Low	-999999.999 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
4-55	Warning Reference High	999999.999 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
4-56	Warning Feedback Low	-999999.999 ReferenceFeedbackUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
4-57	Warning Feedback High	999999.999 ReferenceFeedbackUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
4-58	Missing Motor Phase Function	[2] Trip 1000 ms	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
4-6* Speed Bypass						
4-60	Bypass Speed From [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-61	Bypass Speed From [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-62	Bypass Speed To [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-63	Bypass Speed To [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-64	Semi-Auto Bypass Set-up	[0] Off	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8

6.3.7 5-** Digital In/Out

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
5-0* Digital I/O mode						
5-00	Digital I/O Mode	[0] PNP - Active at 24V	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
5-01	Terminal 27 Mode	[0] Input	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-02	Terminal 29 Mode	[0] Input	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-1* Digital Inputs						
5-10	Terminal 18 Digital Input	[8] Start	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-11	Terminal 19 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-12	Terminal 27 Digital Input	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-13	Terminal 29 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-14	Terminal 32 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-15	Terminal 33 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-16	Terminal X30/2 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-17	Terminal X30/3 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-18	Terminal X30/4 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-3* Digital Outputs						
5-30	Terminal 27 Digital Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-31	Terminal 29 Digital Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-32	Term X30/6 Digi Out (MCB 101)	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-33	Term X30/7 Digi Out (MCB 101)	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-4* Relays						
5-40	Function Relay	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-41	On Delay, Relay	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-42	Off Delay, Relay	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-5* Pulse Input						
5-50	Term. 29 Low Frequency	100 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-51	Term. 29 High Frequency	100 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-52	Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-53	Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-54	Pulse Filter Time Constant #29	100 ms	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint16
5-55	Term. 33 Low Frequency	100 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-56	Term. 33 High Frequency	100 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-57	Term. 33 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-58	Term. 33 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-59	Pulse Filter Time Constant #33	100 ms	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint16
5-6* Pulse Output						
5-60	Terminal 27 Pulse Output Variable	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-61	Pulse Output Min Freq #27	0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-62	Pulse Output Max Freq #27	5000 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-63	Terminal 29 Pulse Output Variable	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-64	Pulse Output Min Freq #29	0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-65	Pulse Output Max Freq #29	5000 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-66	Terminal X30/6 Pulse Output Variable	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-67	Pulse Output Min Freq #X30/6	0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-68	Pulse Output Max Freq #X30/6	5000 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
5-7* 24V Encoder Input						
5-70	Term 32/33 Pulses per Revolution	1024 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
5-71	Term 32/33 Encoder Direction	[0] Clockwise	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
5-72	Term 32/33 Gear Numerator	1 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
5-73	Term 32/33 Gear Denominator	1 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
5-74	Term 32/33 Encoder Loss Function	[5] Trip	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
5-75	Term 32/33 Encoder Loss Timeout	1 s	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
5-76	Term 32/33 Encoder Max Speed Error	[0] Hold set-up	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
5-77	Term 32/33 Encoder Monitor Window	1 s	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
5-9* Bus Controlled						
5-90	Digital & Relay Bus Control	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-93	Pulse Out #27 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
5-94	Pulse Out #27 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-95	Pulse Out #29 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
5-96	Pulse Out #29 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-97	Pulse Out #X30/6 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
5-98	Pulse Out #X30/6 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16

6.3.8 6-** Analog In/Out

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
6-0* Analog I/O Mode						
6-00	Live Zero Timeout Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
6-01	Live Zero Timeout Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-02	Fire Mode Live Zero Timeout Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-1* Analog Input 53						
6-10	Terminal 53 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-11	Terminal 53 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-12	Terminal 53 Low Current	4.00 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Int16
6-13	Terminal 53 High Current	20.00 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Int16
6-14	Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-15	Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-16	Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
6-17	Terminal 53 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-2* Analog Input 54						
6-20	Terminal 54 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-21	Terminal 54 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-22	Terminal 54 Low Current	4.00 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Int16
6-23	Terminal 54 High Current	20.00 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Int16
6-24	Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-25	Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-26	Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
6-27	Terminal 54 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-3* Analog Input X30/11						
6-30	Terminal X30/11 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-31	Terminal X30/11 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-34	Term. X30/11 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-35	Term. X30/11 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-36	Term. X30/11 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
6-37	Term. X30/11 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-4* Analog Input X30/12						
6-40	Terminal X30/12 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-41	Terminal X30/12 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-44	Term. X30/12 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-45	Term. X30/12 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-46	Term. X30/12 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
6-47	Term. X30/12 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-5* Analog Output 42						
6-50	Terminal 42 Output	[100] Output freq. 0-100	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-51	Terminal 42 Output Min Scale	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-52	Terminal 42 Output Max Scale	100.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-53	Terminal 42 Output Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
6-54	Terminal 42 Output Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
6-55	Terminal 42 Output Filter	[0] Off	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-6* Analog Output X30/8						
6-60	Terminal X30/8 Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-61	Terminal X30/8 Min. Scale	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-62	Terminal X30/8 Max. Scale	100.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-63	Terminal X30/8 Output Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
6-64	Terminal X30/8 Output Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16

6.3.9 8-** Comm. and Options

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
8-0* General Settings						
8-00	Enabled options	[1] All	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-01	Control Site	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-02	Control Source	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-03	Control Timeout Time	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-1	Uint32
8-04	Control Timeout Function	[0] Off	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-05	End-of-Timeout Function	[1] Resume set-up	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-06	Reset Control Timeout	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-07	Diagnosis Trigger	[0] Disable	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-08	Readout Filtering	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-1* Control Settings						
8-10	Control Profile	[0] FC profile	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-13	Configurable Status Word STW	[1] Profile Default	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-14	Configurable Control Word CTW	[1] Profile default	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-18	Communication Service	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
8-3* FC Port Settings						
8-30	Protocol	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-31	Address	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
8-32	Baud Rate	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-33	Parity / Stop Bits	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-35	Minimum Response Delay	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	Uint16
8-36	Max Response Delay	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	Uint16
8-37	Maximum Inter-Char Delay	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-5	Uint16
8-4* FC MC protocol set						
8-40	Telegram Selection	[1] Standard telegram 1	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-41	Parameters for Signals	0	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint16
8-42	PCD Write Configuration	0	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint16
8-43	PCD Read Configuration	0	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint16
8-5* Digital/Bus						
8-50	Coasting Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-51	Quick Stop Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-52	DC Brake Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-53	Start Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-54	Reversing Select	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-55	Set-up Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-56	Preset Reference Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-7* BACnet						
8-70	BACnet Device Instance	1 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-72	MS/TP Max Masters	127 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
8-73	MS/TP Max Info Frames	1 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
8-74	"I-Am" Service	[0] Send at power-up	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-75	Initialisation Password	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	VisStr[20]

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
8-8* FC Port Diagnostics						
8-80	Bus Message Count	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-81	Bus Error Count	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-82	Slave Message Rcvd	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-83	Slave Error Count	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-85	Slave Timeout Errors	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-89	Diagnostics Count	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-9* Bus Jog / Feedback						
8-90	Bus Jog 1 Speed	100 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
8-91	Bus Jog 2 Speed	200 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
8-92	Bus Jog 3 Speed	300 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
8-94	Bus Feedback 1	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	N2
8-95	Bus Feedback 2	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	N2
8-96	Bus Feedback 3	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	N2

6.3.10 9-** Profibus

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
9-00	Setpoint	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
9-07	Actual Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-15	PCD Write Configuration	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
9-16	PCD Read Configuration	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
9-18	Node Address	126 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
9-22	Telegram Selection	[108] PPO 8	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
9-23	Parameters for Signals	0	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
9-27	Parameter Edit	[1] Enabled	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint16
9-28	Process Control	[1] Enable cyclic master	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
9-44	Fault Message Counter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
9-45	Fault Code	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
9-47	Fault Number	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
9-52	Fault Situation Counter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
9-53	Profibus Warning Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	V2
9-63	Actual Baud Rate	[255] No baudrate found	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
9-64	Device Identification	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
9-65	Profile Number	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	OctStr[2]
9-67	Control Word 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	V2
9-68	Status Word 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	V2
9-71	Profibus Save Data Values	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
9-72	ProfibusDriveReset	[0] No action	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
9-80	Defined Parameters (1)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-81	Defined Parameters (2)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-82	Defined Parameters (3)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-83	Defined Parameters (4)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-84	Defined Parameters (5)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-90	Changed Parameters (1)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-91	Changed Parameters (2)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-92	Changed Parameters (3)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-93	Changed Parameters (4)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-94	Changed Parameters (5)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16

6.3.11 10-** CAN Fieldbus

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
10-0* Common Settings						
10-00	CAN Protocol	null	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
10-01	Baud Rate Select	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
10-02	MAC ID	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
10-05	Readout Transmit Error Counter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
10-06	Readout Receive Error Counter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
10-07	Readout Bus Off Counter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
10-1* DeviceNet						
10-10	Process Data Type Selection	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
10-11	Process Data Config Write	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
10-12	Process Data Config Read	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
10-13	Warning Parameter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
10-14	Net Reference	[0] Off	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
10-15	Net Control	[0] Off	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
10-2* COS Filters						
10-20	COS Filter 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
10-21	COS Filter 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
10-22	COS Filter 3	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
10-23	COS Filter 4	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
10-3* Parameter Access						
10-30	Array Index	0 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
10-31	Store Data Values	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
10-32	Devicenet Revision	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
10-33	Store Always	[0] Off	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
10-34	DeviceNet Product Code	130 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
10-39	Devicenet F Parameters	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
10-5* CANopen						
10-50	Process Data Config Write.	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
10-51	Process Data Config Read.	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16

6.3.12 13-** Smart Logic

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
13-0* SLC Settings						
13-00	SL Controller Mode	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-01	Start Event	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-02	Stop Event	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-03	Reset SLC	[0] Do not reset SLC	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-1* Comparators						
13-10	Comparator Operand	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-11	Comparator Operator	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-12	Comparator Value	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
13-2* Timers						
13-20	SL Controller Timer	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	TimD
13-4* Logic Rules						
13-40	Logic Rule Boolean 1	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-41	Logic Rule Operator 1	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-42	Logic Rule Boolean 2	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-43	Logic Rule Operator 2	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-44	Logic Rule Boolean 3	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-5* States						
13-51	SL Controller Event	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-52	SL Controller Action	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

6.3.13 14-** Special Functions

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
14-0* Inverter Switching						
14-00	Switching Pattern	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-01	Switching Frequency	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-02	Output Freq. Dependent Switching Freq.	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-03	Overmodulation	[1] On	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-04	PWM Random	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-1* Mains On/Off						
14-10	Mains Failure	[0] No function	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-11	Mains Voltage at Mains Fault	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
14-12	Function at Mains Imbalance	[3] Derate	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-2* Reset Functions						
14-20	Reset Mode	[10] Automatic reset x 10	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-21	Automatic Restart Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
14-22	Operation Mode	[0] Normal operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-23	Typecode Setting	null	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-25	Trip Delay at Torque Limit	60 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-26	Trip Delay at Inverter Fault	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-28	Production Settings	[0] No action	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-29	Service Code	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
14-3* Current Limit Ctrl.						
14-30	Current Lim Ctrl, Proportional Gain	100 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
14-31	Current Lim Ctrl, Integration Time	0.020 s	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint16
14-32	Current Lim Ctrl, Filter Time	27.0 ms	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint16
14-4* Energy Optimising						
14-40	VT Level	66 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
14-41	AEO Minimum Magnetisation	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-42	Minimum AEO Frequency	10 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-43	Motor Cosphi	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
14-5* Environment						
14-50	RFI Filter	[1] On	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-51	DC Link Compensation	[1] On	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-52	Fan Control	[0] Auto	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-53	Fan Monitor	[1] Warning	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-55	Output Filter	[0] No Filter	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-56	Capacitance Output Filter	2.0 uF	1 set-up	FALSE	-7	Uint16
14-57	Inductance Output Filter	7.000 mH	1 set-up	FALSE	-6	Uint16
14-59	Actual Number of Inverter Units	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	FALSE	0	Uint8
14-6* Auto Derate						
14-60	Function at Over Temperature	[1] Derate	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-61	Function at Inverter Overload	[1] Derate	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-62	Inv. Overload Derate Current	95 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
14-8* Options						
14-80	Option Supplied by External 24VDC	[0] No	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-9* Fault Settings						
14-90	Fault Level	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8

6.3.14 15-** FC Information

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
15-0* Operating Data						
15-00	Operating Hours	0 h	All set-ups	FALSE	74	Uint32
15-01	Running Hours	0 h	All set-ups	FALSE	74	Uint32
15-02	kWh Counter	0 kWh	All set-ups	FALSE	75	Uint32
15-03	Power Up's	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
15-04	Over Temp's	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
15-05	Over Volt's	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
15-06	Reset kWh Counter	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
15-07	Reset Running Hours Counter	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
15-08	Number of Starts	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
15-1* Data Log Settings						
15-10	Logging Source	0	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
15-11	Logging Interval	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	TimD
15-12	Trigger Event	[0] False	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
15-13	Logging Mode	[0] Log always	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
15-14	Samples Before Trigger	50 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
15-2* Historic Log						
15-20	Historic Log: Event	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
15-21	Historic Log: Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
15-22	Historic Log: Time	0 ms	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint32
15-23	Historic Log: Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	TimeOfDay
15-3* Alarm Log						
15-30	Alarm Log: Error Code	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
15-31	Alarm Log: Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int16
15-32	Alarm Log: Time	0 s	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
15-33	Alarm Log: Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	TimeOfDay
15-34	Alarm Log: Setpoint	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
15-35	Alarm Log: Feedback	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
15-36	Alarm Log: Current Demand	0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
15-37	Alarm Log: Process Ctrl Unit	[0]	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
15-4* Drive Identification						
15-40	FC Type	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[6]
15-41	Power Section	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-42	Voltage	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-43	Software Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[5]
15-44	Ordered Typecode String	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[40]
15-45	Actual Typecode String	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[40]
15-46	Frequency Converter Ordering No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[8]
15-47	Power Card Ordering No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[8]
15-48	LCP Id No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-49	SW ID Control Card	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-50	SW ID Power Card	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-51	Frequency Converter Serial Number	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[10]
15-53	Power Card Serial Number	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[19]

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
15-6* Option Ident						
15-60	Option Mounted	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[30]
15-61	Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-62	Option Ordering No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[8]
15-63	Option Serial No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[18]
15-70	Option in Slot A	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[30]
15-71	Slot A Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-72	Option in Slot B	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[30]
15-73	Slot B Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-74	Option in Slot C0	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[30]
15-75	Slot C0 Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-76	Option in Slot C1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[30]
15-77	Slot C1 Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-9* Parameter Info						
15-90	Parameter Checksum	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
15-91	Installed Languages	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
15-92	Defined Parameters	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
15-93	Modified Parameters	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
15-98	Drive Identification	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[40]
15-99	Parameter Metadata	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16

6.3.15 16-** Data Readouts

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
16-0* General Status						
16-00	Control Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	V2
16-01	Reference [Unit]	0.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-02	Reference [%]	0.0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Int16
16-03	Status Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	V2
16-04	Main Actual Value [Unit]	0.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-05	Main Actual Value [%]	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
16-09	Custom Readout	0.00 CustomReadoutUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
16-1* Motor Status						
16-10	Power [kW]	0.00 kW	All set-ups	TRUE	1	Int32
16-11	Power [hp]	0.00 hp	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
16-12	Motor Voltage	0.0 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
16-13	Frequency	0.0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
16-14	Motor Current	0.00 A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
16-15	Frequency [%]	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
16-16	Torque [Nm]	0.0 Nm	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Int32
16-17	Speed [RPM]	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Int32
16-18	Motor Thermal	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
16-19	KTY sensor temperature	0 °C	All set-ups	TRUE	100	Int16
16-20	Motor Angle	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
16-22	Torque [%]	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
16-29	Phase angle	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
16-3* Drive Status						
16-30	DC Link Voltage	0 V	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
16-32	Brake Energy /s	0.000 kW	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-33	Brake Energy /2 min	0.000 kW	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-34	Heatsink Temp.	0 °C	All set-ups	TRUE	100	Uint8
16-35	Inverter Thermal	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
16-36	Inv. Nom. Current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
16-37	Inv. Max. Current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
16-38	SL Controller State	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
16-39	Control Card Temp.	0 °C	All set-ups	TRUE	100	Uint8
16-40	Logging Buffer Full	[0] No	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
16-49	Current Fault Source	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
16-5* Ref. & Feedb.						
16-50	External Reference	0.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Int16
16-51	Pulse Reference	0.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Int16
16-52	Feedback [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-53	Digi Pot Reference	0.00 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
16-54	Feedback 1 [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-55	Feedback 2 [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-56	Feedback 3 [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-57	Feedback 4 [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-58	PID Output [%]	0.0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Int16
16-59	Adjusted Setpoint	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
16-6* Inputs & Outputs						
16-60	Digital Input	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
16-61	Terminal 53 Switch Setting	[0] Current	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
16-62	Analog Input 53	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-63	Terminal 54 Switch Setting	[0] Current	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
16-64	Analog Input 54	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-65	Analog Output 42 [mA]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int16
16-66	Digital Output [bin]	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
16-67	Pulse Input #29 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
16-68	Pulse Input #33 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
16-69	Pulse Output #27 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
16-70	Pulse Output #29 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
16-71	Relay Output [bin]	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
16-72	Counter A	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
16-73	Counter B	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
16-74	Prec. Stop Counter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-75	Analog In X30/11	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-76	Analog In X30/12	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
16-77	Analog Out X30/8 [mA]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int16
16-78	Pulse Output #X30/6 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
16-8* Fieldbus & FC Port						
16-80	Fieldbus CTW 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	V2
16-82	Fieldbus REF 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	N2
16-84	Comm. Option STW	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	V2
16-85	FC Port CTW 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	V2
16-86	FC Port REF 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	N2
16-9* Diagnosis Readouts						
16-90	Alarm Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-91	Alarm Word 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-92	Warning Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-93	Warning Word 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-94	Ext. Status Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-95	Ext. Status Word 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
16-96	Maintenance Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32

6.3.16 18-** Data Readouts 2

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
18-0* Maintenance Log						
18-00	Maintenance Log: Item	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
18-01	Maintenance Log: Action	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
18-02	Maintenance Log: Time	0 s	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
18-03	Maintenance Log: Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	TimeOfDay
18-1* Fire Mode Log						
18-10	Fire Mode Log: Event	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
18-11	Fire Mode Log: Time	0 s	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
18-12	Fire Mode Log: Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	TimeOfDay
18-3* Analog Readouts						
18-30	Analog Input X42/1	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
18-31	Analog Input X42/3	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
18-32	Analog Input X42/5	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
18-33	Analog Out X42/7 [V]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int16
18-34	Analog Out X42/9 [V]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int16
18-35	Analog Out X42/11 [V]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int16
18-36	Analog Input X48/2 [mA]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
18-37	Temp. Input X48/4	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
18-38	Temp. Input X48/7	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
18-39	Temp. Input X48/10	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
18-6* Inputs & Outputs 2						
18-60	Digital Input 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16

6.3.17 20-** FC Closed Loop

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
20-0* Feedback						
20-00	Feedback 1 Source	[2] Analog input 54	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-01	Feedback 1 Conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
20-02	Feedback 1 Source Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-03	Feedback 2 Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-04	Feedback 2 Conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
20-05	Feedback 2 Source Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-06	Feedback 3 Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-07	Feedback 3 Conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
20-08	Feedback 3 Source Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-09	Feedback 4 Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-10	Feedback 4 Conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
20-11	Feedback 4 Source Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-12	Reference/Feedback Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-13	Minimum Reference/Feedb.	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-14	Maximum Reference/Feedb.	100.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-2* Feedback/Setpoint						
20-20	Feedback Function	[4] Maximum	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-21	Setpoint 1	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-22	Setpoint 2	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-23	Setpoint 3	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-24	Setpoint 4	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-3* Feedback Adv. Conv.						
20-30	Refrigerant	[0] R22	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-31	User Defined Refrigerant A1	10.0000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-4	Uint32
20-32	User Defined Refrigerant A2	-2250.00 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
20-33	User Defined Refrigerant A3	250.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint32
20-7* PID Autotuning						
20-70	Closed Loop Type	[0] Auto	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-71	PID Performance	[0] Normal	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-72	PID Output Change	0.10 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
20-73	Minimum Feedback Level	-999999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-74	Maximum Feedback Level	999999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-79	PID Autotuning	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-8* PID Basic Settings						
20-81	PID Normal/ Inverse Control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-82	PID Start Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
20-83	PID Start Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
20-84	On Reference Bandwidth	5 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
20-9* PID Controller						
20-91	PID Anti Windup	[1] On	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-93	PID Proportional Gain	2.00 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
20-94	PID Integral Time	8.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
20-95	PID Differentiation Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
20-96	PID Diff. Gain Limit	5.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
20-98	PID Feed Forward Factor	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16

6.3.18 21-** Ext. Closed Loop

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
21-0* Ext. CL Autotuning						
21-00	Closed Loop Type	[0] Auto	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-01	PID Performance	[0] Normal	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-02	PID Output Change	0.10 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-03	Minimum Feedback Level	-999999.000 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-04	Maximum Feedback Level	999999.000 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-09	PID Auto Tuning	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-1* Ext. CL 1 Ref./Fb.						
21-10	Ext. 1 Ref./Feedback Unit	[0]	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-11	Ext. 1 Minimum Reference	0.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-12	Ext. 1 Maximum Reference	100.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-13	Ext. 1 Reference Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-14	Ext. 1 Feedback Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-15	Ext. 1 Setpoint	0.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-17	Ext. 1 Reference [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-18	Ext. 1 Feedback [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-19	Ext. 1 Output [%]	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
21-2* Ext. CL 1 PID						
21-20	Ext. 1 Normal/Inverse Control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-21	Ext. 1 Proportional Gain	0.50 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-22	Ext. 1 Integral Time	20.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
21-23	Ext. 1 Differentation Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-24	Ext. 1 Dif. Gain Limit	5.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
21-25	Ext. 1 Feed Forward Factor	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
21-3* Ext. CL 2 Ref./Fb.						
21-30	Ext. 2 Ref./Feedback Unit	[0]	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-31	Ext. 2 Minimum Reference	0.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-32	Ext. 2 Maximum Reference	100.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-33	Ext. 2 Reference Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-34	Ext. 2 Feedback Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-35	Ext. 2 Setpoint	0.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-37	Ext. 2 Reference [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-38	Ext. 2 Feedback [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-39	Ext. 2 Output [%]	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
21-4* Ext. CL 2 PID						
21-40	Ext. 2 Normal/Inverse Control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-41	Ext. 2 Proportional Gain	0.50 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-42	Ext. 2 Integral Time	20.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
21-43	Ext. 2 Differentation Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-44	Ext. 2 Dif. Gain Limit	5.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
21-45	Ext. 2 Feed Forward Factor	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
21-5* Ext. CL 3 Ref./Fb.						
21-50	Ext. 3 Ref./Feedback Unit	[0]	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-51	Ext. 3 Minimum Reference	0.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-52	Ext. 3 Maximum Reference	100.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-53	Ext. 3 Reference Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-54	Ext. 3 Feedback Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-55	Ext. 3 Setpoint	0.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-57	Ext. 3 Reference [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-58	Ext. 3 Feedback [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-59	Ext. 3 Output [%]	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
21-6* Ext. CL 3 PID						
21-60	Ext. 3 Normal/Inverse Control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-61	Ext. 3 Proportional Gain	0.50 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-62	Ext. 3 Integral Time	20.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
21-63	Ext. 3 Differentation Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-64	Ext. 3 Dif. Gain Limit	5.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
21-65	Ext. 3 Feed Forward Factor	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16

6.3.19 22-** Application Functions

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
22-0* Miscellaneous						
22-00	External Interlock Delay	0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-05	Input Assignments - temporary	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-2* No-Flow Detection						
22-20	Low Power Auto Set-up	[0] Off	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
22-21	Low Power Detection	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-22	Low Speed Detection	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-23	No-Flow Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-24	No-Flow Delay	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-26	Dry Pump Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-27	Dry Pump Delay	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-28	No-Flow Low Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
22-29	No-Flow Low Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-3* No-Flow Power Tuning						
22-30	No-Flow Power	0.00 kW	All set-ups	TRUE	1	Uint32
22-31	Power Correction Factor	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-32	Low Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
22-33	Low Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-34	Low Speed Power [kW]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	1	Uint32
22-35	Low Speed Power [HP]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
22-36	High Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
22-37	High Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-38	High Speed Power [kW]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	1	Uint32
22-39	High Speed Power [HP]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
22-4* Sleep Mode						
22-40	Minimum Run Time	60 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-41	Minimum Sleep Time	30 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-42	Wake-up Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
22-43	Wake-up Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-44	Wake-up Ref./FB Difference	10 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int8
22-45	Setpoint Boost	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int8
22-46	Maximum Boost Time	60 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-5* End of Curve						
22-50	End of Curve Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-51	End of Curve Delay	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-6* Broken Belt Detection						
22-60	Broken Belt Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-61	Broken Belt Torque	10 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
22-62	Broken Belt Delay	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-7* Short Cycle Protection						
22-75	Short Cycle Protection	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-76	Interval between Starts	start_to_start_min_on_time (P2277)	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-77	Minimum Run Time	0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-78	Minimum Run Time Override	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
22-79	Minimum Run Time Override Value	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
22-8* Flow Compensation						
22-80	Flow Compensation	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-81	Square-linear Curve Approximation	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
22-82	Work Point Calculation	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-83	Speed at No-Flow [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
22-84	Speed at No-Flow [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-85	Speed at Design Point [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
22-86	Speed at Design Point [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-87	Pressure at No-Flow Speed	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
22-88	Pressure at Rated Speed	999999.999 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
22-89	Flow at Design Point	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
22-90	Flow at Rated Speed	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32

6

6.3.20 23-** Timed Actions

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
23-0* Timed Actions						
23-00	ON Time	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay-WoDate
23-01	ON Action	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-02	OFF Time	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay-WoDate
23-03	OFF Action	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-04	Occurrence	[0] All days	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-1* Maintenance						
23-10	Maintenance Item	[1] Motor bearings	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-11	Maintenance Action	[1] Lubricate	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-12	Maintenance Time Base	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-13	Maintenance Time Interval	1 h	1 set-up	TRUE	74	Uint32
23-14	Maintenance Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
23-1* Maintenance Reset						
23-15	Reset Maintenance Word	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-16	Maintenance Text	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	VisStr[20]
23-5* Energy Log						
23-50	Energy Log Resolution	[5] Last 24 Hours	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-51	Period Start	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
23-52	Period Stop	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
23-53	Energy Log	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
23-54	Reset Energy Log	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-6* Trending						
23-60	Trend Variable	[0] Power [kW]	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-61	Continuous Bin Data	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
23-62	Timed Bin Data	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
23-63	Timed Period Start	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
23-64	Timed Period Stop	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
23-65	Minimum Bin Value	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
23-66	Reset Continuous Bin Data	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-67	Reset Timed Bin Data	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-70	Range Start Period	0 %	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
23-8* Payback Counter						
23-80	Power Reference Factor	100 %	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
23-81	Energy Cost	1.00 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
23-82	Investment	0 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
23-83	Energy Savings	0 kWh	All set-ups	TRUE	75	Int32
23-84	Cost Savings	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32

6.3.21 25-** Cascade Controller

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
25-0* System Settings						
25-00	Cascade Controller	null	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
25-01	Cascade Principle	[0] Direct on Line	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
25-02	Motor Start	[0] Direct on Line	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
25-03	Pump Size	[0] Direct on Line	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
25-04	Pump Cycling	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-05	Fixed Lead Pump	null	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
25-06	Number of Pumps	2 N/A	2 set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
25-2* Bandwidth Settings						
25-20	Staging Bandwidth	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
25-21	Override Bandwidth	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
25-22	Fixed Speed Bandwidth	casco_staging_bandwidth (P2520)	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
25-23	SBW Staging Delay	15 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
25-24	SBW Destaging Delay	15 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
25-25	OBW Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
25-26	Destage At No-Flow	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-27	Stage Function	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-28	Stage Function Time	15 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
25-29	Destage Function	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-30	Destage Function Time	15 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
25-4* Staging Settings						
25-40	Ramp Down Delay	10.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
25-41	Ramp Up Delay	2.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
25-42	Staging Threshold	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
25-43	Destaging Threshold	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
25-44	Staging Speed [RPM]	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
25-45	Staging Speed [Hz]	0.0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
25-46	Destaging Speed [RPM]	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
25-47	Destaging Speed [Hz]	0.0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
25-5* Alternation Settings						
25-50	Lead Pump Alternation	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-51	Alternation Event	[0] External	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-52	Alternation Time Interval	24 h	All set-ups	TRUE	74	Uint16
25-53	Alternation Timer Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[7]
25-54	Alternation Predefined Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay-WoDate
25-55	Alternate if Load < 50%	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-56	Staging Mode at Alternation	[0] Slow	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-57	Relays per Pump	1 N/A	2 set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
25-58	Run Next Pump Delay	0.1 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
25-59	Run on Mains Delay	0.5 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
25-8* Status						
25-80	Cascade Status	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]
25-81	Pump Status	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]
25-82	Lead Pump	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
25-83	Relay Status	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[4]
25-84	Pump ON Time	0 h	All set-ups	TRUE	74	Uint32
25-85	Relay ON Time	0 h	All set-ups	TRUE	74	Uint32
25-86	Reset Relay Counters	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-9* Service						
25-90	Pump Interlock	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-91	Manual Alternation	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8

6.3.22 26-** Analog I/O Option MCB 109

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
26-0* Analog I/O Mode						
26-00	Terminal X42/1 Mode	[1] Voltage	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-01	Terminal X42/3 Mode	[1] Voltage	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-02	Terminal X42/5 Mode	[1] Voltage	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-1* Analog Input X42/1						
26-10	Terminal X42/1 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-11	Terminal X42/1 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-12	Terminal X42/1 Low Temperature	0.00 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-13	Terminal X42/1 High Temperature	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-14	Term. X42/1 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
26-15	Term. X42/1 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
26-16	Term. X42/1 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
26-17	Term. X42/1 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-2* Analog Input X42/3						
26-20	Terminal X42/3 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-21	Terminal X42/3 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-24	Term. X42/3 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
26-25	Term. X42/3 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
26-26	Term. X42/3 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
26-27	Term. X42/3 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-3* Analog Input X42/5						
26-30	Terminal X42/5 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-31	Terminal X42/5 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-34	Term. X42/5 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
26-35	Term. X42/5 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
26-36	Term. X42/5 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
26-37	Term. X42/5 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-4* Analog Out X42/7						
26-40	Terminal X42/7 Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-41	Terminal X42/7 Min. Scale	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-42	Terminal X42/7 Max. Scale	100.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-43	Terminal X42/7 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
26-44	Terminal X42/7 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
26-5* Analog Out X42/9						
26-50	Terminal X42/9 Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-51	Terminal X42/9 Min. Scale	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-52	Terminal X42/9 Max. Scale	100.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-53	Terminal X42/9 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
26-54	Terminal X42/9 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
26-6* Analog Out X42/11						
26-60	Terminal X42/11 Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-61	Terminal X42/11 Min. Scale	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-62	Terminal X42/11 Max. Scale	100.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-63	Terminal X42/11 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
26-64	Terminal X42/11 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16

6.3.23 27-** Cascade CTL Option

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
27-0* Control & Status						
27-01	Pump Status	[0] Ready	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-02	Manual Pump Control	[0] No Operation	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-03	Current Runtime Hours	0 h	All set-ups	TRUE	74	Uint32
27-04	Pump Total Lifetime Hours	0 h	All set-ups	TRUE	74	Uint32
27-1* Configuration						
27-10	Cascade Controller	null	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
27-11	Number Of Drives	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
27-12	Number Of Pumps	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
27-14	Pump Capacity	100 %	2 set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
27-16	Runtime Balancing	[0] Balanced Priority 1	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-17	Motor Starters	[0] Direct Online	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
27-18	Spin Time for Unused Pumps	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
27-19	Reset Current Runtime Hours	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-2* Bandwidth Settings						
27-20	Normal Operating Range	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
27-21	Override Limit	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
27-22	Fixed Speed Only Operating Range	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
27-23	Staging Delay	15 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
27-24	Destaging Delay	15 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
27-25	Override Hold Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
27-27	Min Speed Destage Delay	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
27-3* Staging Speed						
27-30	Auto Tune Staging Speeds	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-31	Stage On Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
27-32	Stage On Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
27-33	Stage Off Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
27-34	Stage Off Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
27-4* Staging Settings						
27-40	Auto Tune Staging Settings	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-41	Ramp Down Delay	10.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
27-42	Ramp Up Delay	2.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
27-43	Staging Threshold	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
27-44	Destaging Threshold	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
27-45	Staging Speed [RPM]	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
27-46	Staging Speed [Hz]	0.0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
27-47	Destaging Speed [RPM]	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
27-48	Destaging Speed [Hz]	0.0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
27-5* Alternate Settings						
27-50	Automatic Alternation	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
27-51	Alternation Event	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-52	Alternation Time Interval	0 min	All set-ups	TRUE	70	Uint16
27-53	Alternation Timer Value	0 min	All set-ups	TRUE	70	Uint16
27-54	Alternation At Time of Day	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-55	Alternation Predefined Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay-WoDate
27-56	Alternate Capacity is <	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
27-58	Run Next Pump Delay	0.1 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
27-59	Run on Mains Delay	0.5 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
27-6* Digital Inputs						
27-60	Terminal X66/1 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-61	Terminal X66/3 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-62	Terminal X66/5 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-63	Terminal X66/7 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-64	Terminal X66/9 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-65	Terminal X66/11 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-66	Terminal X66/13 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-7* Connections						
27-70	Relay	[0] Standard Relay	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
27-9* Readouts						
27-91	Cascade Reference	0.0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Int16
27-92	% Of Total Capacity	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
27-93	Cascade Option Status	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
27-94	Cascade System Status	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]
27-95	Advanced Cascade Relay Output [bin]	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
27-96	Extended Cascade Relay Output [bin]	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16

6

6.3.24 29-** Water Application Functions

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
29-0* Pipe Fill						
29-00	Pipe Fill Enable	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
29-01	Pipe Fill Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
29-02	Pipe Fill Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
29-03	Pipe Fill Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
29-04	Pipe Fill Rate	0.001 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
29-05	Filled Setpoint	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
29-06	No-Flow Disable Timer	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16

6.3.25 31-** Bypass Option

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
31-00	Bypass Mode	[0] Drive	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
31-01	Bypass Start Time Delay	30 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
31-02	Bypass Trip Time Delay	0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
31-03	Test Mode Activation	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
31-10	Bypass Status Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	V2
31-11	Bypass Running Hours	0 h	All set-ups	FALSE	74	Uint32
31-19	Remote Bypass Activation	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

7 General Specifications

Mains Supply (L1-1, L2-1, L3-1, L1-2, L2-2, L3-2):	
Supply voltage	380-500 V ±10%
Supply voltage	525-690 V ±10%

Mains voltage low / mains drop-out:
During low mains voltage or a mains drop-out, the FC continues until the intermediate circuit voltage drops below the minimum stop level, which corresponds typically to 15% below the FC's lowest rated supply voltage. Power-up and full torque cannot be expected at mains voltage lower than 10% below the FC's lowest rated supply voltage.

Supply frequency	50/60 Hz ±±5%
Max. imbalance temporary between mains phases	3.0 % of rated supply voltage
True Power Factor (λ)	≥ 0.9 nominal at rated load
Displacement Power Factor (cosφ) near unity	(> 0.98)
Switching on input supply L1, L2, L3 (power-ups)	maximum once/2 min.
Environment according to EN60664-1	overvoltage category III / pollution degree 2

The unit is suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100.000 RMS symmetrical Amperes, 480/690 V maximum.

Motor output (U, V, W):	
Output voltage	0 - 100% of supply voltage
Output frequency	0 - 800* Hz
Switching on output	Unlimited
Ramp times	1 - 3600 sec.

* Voltage and power dependent

Torque characteristics:	
Starting torque (Constant torque)	maximum 110% for 1 min.*
Starting torque	maximum 135% up to 0.5 sec.*
Overload torque (Constant torque)	maximum 110% for 1 min.*

**Percentage relates to the frequency converter's nominal torque.*

Cable lengths and cross sections:	
Max. motor cable length, screened/armoured	150 m
Max. motor cable length, unscreened/unarmoured	300 m
Max. cross section to motor, mains, load sharing and brake *	
Maximum cross section to control terminals, rigid wire	1.5 mm^2/16 AWG (2 x 0.75 mm^2)
Maximum cross section to control terminals, flexible cable	1 mm^2/18 AWG
Maximum cross section to control terminals, cable with enclosed core	0.5 mm^2/20 AWG
Minimum cross section to control terminals	0.25 mm^2

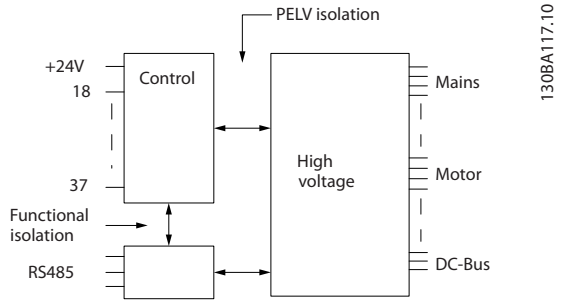
** See Mains Supply tables for more information!*

Digital inputs:	
Programmable digital inputs	4 (6)
Terminal number	18, 19, 27 [1)], 29 [1)], 32, 33,
Logic	PNP or NPN
Voltage level	0 - 24V DC
Voltage level, logic'0' PNP	< 5 V DC
Voltage level, logic'1' PNP	> 10 V DC
Voltage level, logic '0' NPN	> 19 V DC
Voltage level, logic '1' NPN	< 14 V DC
Maximum voltage on input	28 V DC
Input resistance, R_i	approx. 4 kΩ

All digital inputs are galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.
1) Terminals 27 and 29 can also be programmed as output.

Analog inputs:	
Number of analog inputs	2
Terminal number	53, 54
Modes	Voltage or current
Mode select	Switch S201 and switch S202
Voltage mode	Switch S201/switch S202 = OFF (U)
Voltage level	: 0 to + 10V (scaleable)
Input resistance, R_i	approx. 10 kΩ
Max. voltage	± 20V
Current mode	Switch S201/switch S202 = ON (I)
Current level	0/4 to 20mA (scaleable)
Input resistance, R_i	approx. 200 Ω
Max. current	30mA
Resolution for analog inputs	10 bit (+ sign)
Accuracy of analog inputs	Max. error 0.5% of full scale
Bandwidth	200Hz

The analog inputs are galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.



Pulse inputs:	
Programmable pulse inputs	2
Terminal number pulse	29, 33
Max. frequency at terminal, 29, 33	110kHz (Push-pull driven)
Max. frequency at terminal, 29, 33	5kHz (open collector)
Min. frequency at terminal 29, 33	4Hz
Voltage level	see section on Digital input
Maximum voltage on input	28V DC
Input resistance, R_i	approx. 4kΩ
Pulse input accuracy (0.1 - 1 kHz)	Max. error: 0.1% of full scale
Analog output:	
Number of programmable analog outputs	1
Terminal number	42
Current range at analog output	0/4 - 20mA
Max. resistor load to common at analog output	500 Ω
Accuracy on analog output	Max. error: 0.8% of full scale
Resolution on analog output	8 bit

The analog output is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

Control card, RS-485 serial communication:	
Terminal number	68 (P,TX+, RX+), 69 (N,TX-, RX-)
Terminal number 61	Common for terminals 68 and 69

The RS-485 serial communication circuit is functionally seated from other central circuits and galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV).

Digital output:	
Programmable digital/pulse outputs	2
Terminal number	27, 29 [1)]
Voltage level at digital/frequency output	0 - 24V

Max. output current (sink or source)	40mA
Max. load at frequency output	1 kΩ
Max. capacitive load at frequency output	10nF
Minimum output frequency at frequency output	0Hz
Maximum output frequency at frequency output	32kHz
Accuracy of frequency output	Max. error: 0.1% of full scale
Resolution of frequency outputs	12 bit

1) Terminal 27 and 29 can also be programmed as input.

The digital output is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

Control card, 24 V DC output:

Terminal number	12, 13
Max. load	200mA

The 24V DC supply is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV), but has the same potential as the analog and digital inputs and outputs.

Relay outputs:

Programmable relay outputs	2
Relay 01 Terminal number	1-3 (break), 1-2 (make)
Max. terminal load (AC-1)[1)] on 1-3 (NC), 1-2 (NO) (Resistive load)	240V AC, 2A
Max. terminal load (AC-15)[1)] (Inductive load @ cosφ 0.4)	240V AC, 0.2 A
Max. terminal load (DC-1)[1)] on 1-2 (NO), 1-3 (NC) (Resistive load)	60V DC, 1A
Max. terminal load (DC-13)[1)] (Inductive load)	24V DC, 0.1A
Relay 02 Terminal number	4-6 (break), 4-5 (make)
Max. terminal load (AC-1)[1)] on 4-5 (NO) (Resistive load)[2)3)]	400V AC, 2 A
Max. terminal load (AC-15)[1)] on 4-5 (NO) (Inductive load @ cosφ 0.4)	240V AC, 0.2 A
Max. terminal load (DC-1)[1)] on 4-5 (NO) (Resistive load)	80V DC, 2 A
Max. terminal load (DC-13)[1)] on 4-5 (NO) (Inductive load)	24V DC, 0.1A
Max. terminal load (AC-1)[1)] on 4-6 (NC) (Resistive load)	240V AC, 2 A
Max. terminal load (AC-15)[1)] on 4-6 (NC) (Inductive load @ cosφ 0.4)	240V AC, 0.2A
Max. terminal load (DC-1)[1)] on 4-6 (NC) (Resistive load)	50V DC, 2 A
Max. terminal load (DC-13)[1)] on 4-6 (NC) (Inductive load)	24V DC, 0.1 A
Min. terminal load on 1-3 (NC), 1-2 (NO), 4-6 (NC), 4-5 (NO)	24V DC 10mA, 24V AC 20mA
Environment according to EN 60664-1	overvoltage category III/pollution degree 2

1) IEC 60947 parts 4 and 5
The relay contacts are galvanically isolated from the rest of the circuit by reinforced isolation (PELV).
2) Overvoltage Category II
3) UL applications 300V AC 2A

Control card, 10 V DC output:

Terminal number	50
Output voltage	10.5V±0.5V
Max. load	25mA

The 10V DC supply is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.

Control characteristics:

Resolution of output frequency at 0 - 1000Hz	+/- 0.003Hz
System response time (terminals 18, 19, 27, 29, 32, 33)	≤ 2ms
Speed control range (open loop)	1:100 of synchronous speed
Speed accuracy (open loop)	30 - 4000 rpm: Maximum error of ±8 rpm

All control characteristics are based on a 4-pole asynchronous motor

Surroundings:

Enclosure, frame size D and E	IP 00, IP 21, IP 54
Enclosure, frame size F	IP 21, IP 54
Vibration test	0.7 g
Relative humidity	5% - 95%(IEC 721-3-3; Class 3K3 (non-condensing) during operation

Aggressive environment (IEC 60068-2-43) H_2S test	class kD
Test method according to IEC 60068-2-43 H_2S (10 days)	
Ambient temperature (at 60 AVM switching mode)	
- with derating	max. 55 ° C[1)]
- with full output power, typical EFF2 motors	max. 50 ° C[1)]
- at full continuous FC output current	max. 45 ° C[1)]

1) For more information on derating see the Design Guide, section on Special Conditions.

Minimum ambient temperature during full-scale operation	0 °C
Minimum ambient temperature at reduced performance	- 10 °C
Temperature during storage/transport	-25 - +65/70 °C
Maximum altitude above sea level without derating	1000 m
Maximum altitude above sea level with derating	3000 m

Derating for high altitude, see section on special conditions

EMC standards, Emission	EN 61800-3, EN 61000-6-3/4, EN 55011, IEC 61800-3
EMC standards, Immunity	EN 61800-3, EN 61000-6-1/2, EN 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-3, EN 61000-4-4, EN 61000-4-5, EN 61000-4-6

See section on special conditions!

Control card performance:	
Scan interval	5ms
Control card, USB serial communication	
USB standard	1.1 (Full speed)
USB plug	USB type B “device” plug

CAUTION

Connection to PC is carried out via a standard host/device USB cable.
The USB connection is galvanically isolated from the supply voltage (PELV) and other high-voltage terminals.
The USB connection is not galvanically isolated from protection earth. Use only isolated laptop/PC as connection to the USB connector on the frequency converter or an isolated USB cable/converter.

Protection and Features:

- Electronic thermal motor protection against overload.
- Temperature monitoring of the heatsink ensures that the frequency converter trips if the temperature reaches a predefined level. An overload temperature cannot be reset until the temperature of the heatsink is below the values stated in the tables on the following pages (Guideline - these temperatures may vary for different power sizes, frame sizes, enclosure ratings etc.).
- The frequency converter is protected against short-circuits on motor terminals U, V, W.
- If a mains phase is missing, the frequency converter trips or issues a warning (depending on the load).
- Monitoring of the intermediate circuit voltage ensures that the frequency converter trips if the intermediate circuit voltage is too low or too high.
- The frequency converter is protected against earth faults on motor terminals U, V, W.

Mains Supply 6 x 380 - 500V AC				
	P315	P355	P400	P450
Typical Shaft output at 400 V [kW]	315	355	400	450
Typical Shaft output at 460 V [HP]	450	500	600	600
Typical Shaft output at 500 V [kW]	355	400	500	530
Enclosure IP21	F8/F9	F8/F9	F8/F9	F8/F9
Enclosure IP54	F8/F9	F8/F9	F8/F9	F8/F9
Output current				
Continuous (at 400 V) [A]	600	648	745	800
Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 400 V) [A]	660	724	820	880
Continuous (at 460/ 500 V) [A]	540	590	678	730
Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 460/ 500 V) [A]	594	649	746	803
Continuous KVA (at 400 V) [KVA]	416	456	516	554
Continuous KVA (at 460 V) [KVA]	430	470	540	582
Continuous KVA (at 500 V) [KVA]	468	511	587	632
Max. input current				
Continuous (at 400 V) [A]	590	647	733	787
Continuous (at 460/ 500 V) [A]	531	580	667	718
Max. cable size, mains [mm^2 ($AWG^{2)}$)]	4x90 (3/0)	4x90 (3/0)	4x240 (500 mcm)	4x240 (500 mcm)
Max. cable size, motor [mm^2 ($AWG^{2)}$)]	4x240 (4x500 mcm)	4x240 (4x500 mcm)	4x240 (4x500 mcm)	4x240 (4x500 mcm)
Max. cable size, brake [mm^2 ($AWG^{2)}$)	2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm)	2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm)	2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm)	2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm)
Max. external mains fuses [A] [1]	700			
Estimated power loss at 400 V [W] [4)]	6790	7701	8879	9670
Estimated power loss at 460 V [W]	6082	6953	8089	8803
Weight,enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg]	440/656			
Efficiency[4)]	0.98			
Output frequency	0 - 600Hz			
Heatsink overtemp. trip	95 °C			
Power card ambient trip	68 °C			
* High overload = 160% torque during 60 sec, Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 sec.				

7

Mains Supply 6 x 380 - 500V AC						
	P500	P560	P630	P710	P800	P1000
Typical Shaft output at 400 V [kW]	500	560	630	710	800	1000
Typical Shaft output at 460 V [HP]	650	750	900	1000	1200	1350
Typical Shaft output at 500 V [kW]	560	630	710	800	1000	1100
EnclosureIP21, 54 without/ with options cabinet	F10/F11	F10/F11	F10/F11	F10/F11	F12/F13	F12/F13
Output current						
Continuous (at 400 V) [A]	880	990	1120	1260	1460	1720
Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 400 V) [A]	968	1089	1232	1386	1606	1892
Continuous (at 460/ 500 V) [A]	780	890	1050	1160	1380	1530
Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 460/ 500 V) [A]	858	979	1155	1276	1518	1683
Continuous KVA (at 400 V) [KVA]	610	686	776	873	1012	1192
Continuous KVA (at 460 V) [KVA]	621	709	837	924	1100	1219
Continuous KVA (at 500 V) [KVA]	675	771	909	1005	1195	1325
Max. input current						
Continuous (at 400 V) [A]	857	964	1090	1227	1422	1675
Continuous (at 460/ 500 V) [A]	759	867	1022	1129	1344	1490
Max. cable size,motor [mm^2 (AWG[2)])]	8x150 (8x300 mcm)				12x150 (12x300 mcm)	
Max. cable size,mains [mm^2 (AWG[2)])]	6x120 (6x250 mcm)					
Max. cable size, brake [mm^2 (AWG[2)])	4x185 (4x350 mcm)				6x185 (6x350 mcm)	
Max. external mains fuses [A] [1]	900			1500		
Estimated power loss at 400 V [W] [4)]	10647	12338	13201	15436	18084	20358
Estimated power loss at 460 V [W]	9414	11006	12353	14041	17137	17752
F9/F11/F13 max. added losses A1 RFI, CB or Disconnect, & contactor F9/F11/F13	963	1054	1093	1230	2280	2541
Max. panel options losses	400					
Weight, enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg]	1004/ 1299	1004/ 1299	1004/ 1299	1004/ 1299	1246/ 1541	1246/ 1541
Weight Rectifier Module [kg]	102	102	102	102	136	136
Weight Inverter Module [kg]	102	102	102	136	102	102
Efficiency[4)]	0.98					
Output frequency	0-600Hz					
Heatsink overtemp. trip	95 °C					
Power card ambient trip	68 °C					
* High overload = 160% torque during 60 sec., Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 sec.						

Mains Supply 3 x 525- 690V AC				
	P450	P500	P560	P630
Typical Shaft output at 550 V [kW]	355	400	450	500
Typical Shaft output at 575 V [HP]	450	500	600	650
Typical Shaft output at 690 V [kW]	450	500	560	630
Enclosure IP21	F8/F9	F8/F9	F8/F9	F8/F9
Enclosure IP54	F8/F9	F8/F9	F8/F9	F8/F9
Output current				
Continuous (at 550 V) [A]	470	523	596	630
Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 550 V) [A]	517	575	656	693
Continuous (at 575/ 690 V) [A]	450	500	570	630
Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 575/ 690 V) [A]	495	550	627	693
Continuous KVA (at 550 V) [KVA]	448	498	568	600
Continuous KVA (at 575 V) [KVA]	448	498	568	627
Continuous KVA (at 690 V) [KVA]	538	598	681	753
Max. input current				
Continuous (at 550 V) [A]	453	504	574	607
Continuous (at 575 V) [A]	434	482	549	607
Continuous (at 690 V) [A]	434	482	549	607
Max. cable size, mains [mm^2 (AWG)]	4x85 (3/0)			
Max. cable size, motor [mm^2 (AWG)]	4 x 250 (500 mcm)			
Max. cable size, brake [mm^2 (AWG)]	2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm)	2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm)	2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm)	2 x 185 (2 x 350 mcm)
Max. external mains fuses [A] [1]	630			
Estimated power loss at 600 V [W] [4]	6132	6903	8343	9244
Estimated power loss at 690 V [W] [4]	6449	7249	8727	9673
Weight, enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg]	440/656			
Efficiency[4]	0.98			
Output frequency	0 - 500 Hz			
Heatsink overtemp. trip	85 °C			
Power card ambient trip	68 °C			
* High overload = 160% torque during 60 sec, Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 sec.				

7

Mains Supply 3 x 525- 690V AC			
	P710	P800	P900
Typical Shaft output at 550 V [kW]	560	670	750
Typical Shaft output at 575 V [HP]	750	950	1050
Typical Shaft output at 690 V [kW]	710	800	900
Enclosure IP21, 54 without/ with options cabinet	F10/F11	F10/F11	F10/F11
Output current			
Continuous (at 550 V) [A]	763	889	988
Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 550 V) [A]	839	978	1087
Continuous (at 575/ 690 V) [A]	730	850	945
Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 575/ 690 V) [A]	803	935	1040
Continuous KVA (at 550 V) [KVA]	727	847	941
Continuous KVA (at 690 V) [KVA]	872	1016	1129
Max. input current			
Continuous (at 550 V) [A]	743	866	962
Continuous (at 575 V) [A]	711	828	920
Continuous (at 690 V) [A]	711	828	920
Max. cable size, motor [mm^2 (AWG[2)])]	8x150 (8x300 mcm)		
Max. cable size,mains [mm^2 (AWG[2)])]	6x120 (6x250 mcm)		
Max. cable size, brake [mm^2 (AWG[2)])	4x185 (4x350 mcm)		
Max. external mains fuses [A] [1]	900		
Estimated power loss at 600 V [W] [4)]	10771	12272	13835
Estimated power loss at 690V [W] [4)]	11315	12903	14533
F3/F4 Max added losses CB or Disconnect & Contactor	427	532	615
Max panel options losses	400		
Weight, enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg]	1004/ 1299	1004/ 1299	1004/ 1299
Weight, Rectifier Module [kg]	102	102	102
Weight, Inverter Module [kg]	102	102	136
Efficiency[4)]	0.98		
Output frequency	0-500 Hz		
Heatsink overtemp. trip	85 °C		
Power card ambient trip	68 °C		
* High overload = 160% torque during 60 sec., Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 sec.			

Mains Supply 3 x 525- 690V AC			
	P1M0	P1M2	P1M4
Typical Shaft output at 550 V [kW]	850	1000	1100
Typical Shaft output at 575 V [HP]	1150	1350	1550
Typical Shaft output at 690 V [kW]	1000	1200	1400
Enclosure IP21, 54 without/ with options cabinet	F12/F13	F12/F13	F12/F13
Output current			
Continuous (at 550 V) [A]	1108	1317	1479
Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 550 V) [A]	1219	1449	1627
Continuous (at 575/ 690 V) [A]	1060	1260	1415
Intermittent (60 sec overload) (at 575/ 690 V) [A]	1166	1386	1557
Continuous KVA (at 550 V) [KVA]	1056	1255	1409
Continuous KVA (at 690 V) [KVA]	1267	1506	1691
Max. input current			
Continuous (at 550 V) [A]	1079	1282	1440
Continuous (at 575 V) [A]	1032	1227	1378
Continuous (at 690 V) [A]	1032	1227	1378
Max. cable size, motor [mm^2 (AWG[2)])]	12x150 (12x300 mcm)		
Max. cable size,mains F12 [mm^2 (AWG[2)])]	8x240 (8x500 mcm)		
Max. cable size,mains F13 [mm^2 (AWG[2)])]	8x400 (8x900 mcm)		
Max. cable size, brake [mm^2 (AWG[2)])	6x185 (6x350 mcm)		
Max. external mains fuses [A] [1]	1600	2000	2500
Estimated power loss at 600 V [W] [4)]	15592	18281	20825
Estimated power loss at 690V [W] [4)]	16375	19207	21857
F3/F4 Max added losses CB or Disconnect & Contactor	665	863	1044
Max panel options losses	400		
Weight, enclosure IP21, IP 54 [kg]	1246/ 1541	1246/ 1541	1280/1575
Weight, Rectifier Module [kg]	136	136	136
Weight, Inverter Module [kg]	102	102	136
Efficiency[4)]	0.98		
Output frequency	0-500 Hz		
Heatsink overtemp. trip	85 °C		
Power card ambient trip	68 °C		
* High overload = 160% torque during 60 sec., Normal overload = 110% torque during 60 sec.			

1) For type of fuse see section *Fuses*.

2) American Wire Gauge.

3) Measured using 5 m screened motor cables at rated load and rated frequency.

4) The typical power loss is at nominal load conditions and expected to be within +/-15% (tolerence relates to variety in voltage and cable conditions).
Values are based on a typical motor efficiency (eff2/eff3 border line). Motors with lower efficiency will also add to the power loss in the frequency converter and opposite.
If the switching frequency is increased compared to the default setting, the power losses may rise significantly.
LCP and typical control card power consumptions are included. Further options and customer load may add up to 30W to the losses. (Though typical only 4W extra for a fully loaded control card, or options for slot A or slot B, each).
Although measurements are made with state of the art equipment, some measurement inaccuracy must be allowed for (+/-5%).

8 Troubleshooting

8.1 Alarms and Warnings

A warning or an alarm is signalled by the relevant LED on the front of the frequency converter and indicated by a code on the display.

A warning remains active until its cause is no longer present. Under certain circumstances operation of the motor may still be continued. Warning messages may be critical, but are not necessarily so.

In the event of an alarm, the frequency converter will have tripped. Alarms must be reset to restart operation once their cause has been rectified.

This may be done in four ways:

1. By using the [RESET] control button on the LCP control panel.
2. Via a digital input with the "Reset" function.
3. Via serial communication/optional fieldbus.
4. By resetting automatically using the [Auto Reset] function, which is a default setting for VLT AQUA Drive. see *14-20 Reset Mode* in **VLT AQUA Drive Programming Guide**

After a manual reset using the [RESET] button on the LCP, the [AUTO ON] or [HAND ON] button must be pressed to restart the motor.

If an alarm cannot be reset, the reason may be that its cause has not been rectified, or the alarm is trip-locked (see also table on following page).

Alarms that are trip-locked offer additional protection, means that the mains supply must be switched off before the alarm can be reset. After being switched back on, the frequency converter is no longer blocked and may be reset as described above once the cause has been rectified.

Alarms that are not trip-locked can also be reset using the automatic reset function in *14-20 Reset Mode* (Warning: automatic wake-up is possible!)

If a warning and alarm is marked against a code in the table on the following page, this means that either a warning occurs before an alarm, or it can be specified whether it is a warning or an alarm that is to be displayed for a given fault.

This is possible, for instance, in *1-90 Motor Thermal Protection*. After an alarm or trip, the motor carries on coasting, and the alarm and warning flash on the frequency converter. Once the problem has been rectified, only the alarm continues flashing.

No.	Description	Warning	Alarm/Trip	Alarm/Trip Lock	Parameter Reference
1	10 Volts low	X			
2	Live zero error	(X)	(X)		6-01
3	No motor	(X)			1-80
4	Mains phase loss	(X)	(X)	(X)	14-12
5	DC link voltage high	X			
6	DC link voltage low	X			
7	DC over voltage	X	X		
8	DC under voltage	X	X		
9	Inverter overloaded	X	X		
10	Motor ETR over temperature	(X)	(X)		1-90
11	Motor thermistor over temperature	(X)	(X)		1-90
12	Torque limit	X	X		
13	Over Current	X	X	X	
14	Earth fault	X	X	X	
15	Hardware mismatch		X	X	
16	Short Circuit		X	X	
17	Control word timeout	(X)	(X)		8-04
23	Internal Fan Fault	X			
24	External Fan Fault	X			14-53
25	Brake resistor short-circuited	X			
26	Brake resistor power limit	(X)	(X)		2-13
27	Brake chopper short-circuited	X	X		
28	Brake check	(X)	(X)		2-15
29	Drive over temperature	X	X	X	
30	Motor phase U missing	(X)	(X)	(X)	4-58
31	Motor phase V missing	(X)	(X)	(X)	4-58
32	Motor phase W missing	(X)	(X)	(X)	4-58
33	Inrush fault		X	X	
34	Fieldbus communication fault	X	X		
35	Out of frequency range	X	X		
36	Mains failure	X	X		
37	Phase Imbalance	X	X		
39	Heatsink sensor		X	X	
40	Overload of Digital Output Terminal 27	(X)			5-00, 5-01
41	Overload of Digital Output Terminal 29	(X)			5-00, 5-02
42	Overload of Digital Output On X30/6	(X)			5-32
42	Overload of Digital Output On X30/7	(X)			5-33
46	Pwr. card supply		X	X	
47	24 V supply low	X	X	X	
48	1.8 V supply low		X	X	
49	Speed limit	X			
50	AMA calibration failed		X		
51	AMA check U_{nom} and I_{nom}		X		
52	AMA low I_{nom}		X		
53	AMA motor too big		X		
54	AMA motor too small		X		
55	AMA parameter out of range		X		
56	AMA interrupted by user		X		
57	AMA timeout		X		
58	AMA internal fault	X	X		
59	Current limit	X			
60	External Interlock	X			
62	Output Frequency at Maximum Limit	X			
64	Voltage Limit	X			
65	Control Board Over-temperature	X	X	X	
66	Heat sink Temperature Low	X			
67	Option Configuration has Changed		X		
68	Safe Stop Activated		X[1)]		
69	Pwr. Card Temp		X	X	
70	Illegal FC configuration			X	
71	PTC 1 Safe Stop	X	X[1)]		
72	Dangerous Failure			X[1)]	
73	Safe Stop Auto Restart				
76	Power Unit Setup	X			
79	Illegal PS config		X	X	
80	Drive Initialised to Default Value		X		
91	Analog input 54 wrong settings			X	
92	NoFlow	X	X		22-2*
93	Dry Pump	X	X		22-2*
94	End of Curve	X	X		22-5*
95	Broken Belt	X	X		22-6*
96	Start Delayed	X			22-7*
97	Stop Delayed	X			22-7*
98	Clock Fault	X			0-7*

Table 8.1 Alarm/Warning Code List

No.	Description	Warning	Alarm/Trip	Alarm/Trip Lock	Parameter Reference
220	Overload Trip		X		
243	Brake IGBT	X	X		
244	Heatsink temp	X	X	X	
245	Heatsink sensor		X	X	
246	Pwr.card supply		X	X	
247	Pwr.card temp		X	X	
248	Illegal PS config		X	X	
250	New spare part			X	
251	New Type Code		X	X	

Table 8.2 Alarm/Warning Code List

(X) Dependent on parameter

1) Can not be Auto reset via *14-20 Reset Mode*

A trip is the action when an alarm has appeared. The trip will coast the motor and can be reset by pressing the reset button or make a reset by a digital input (Par. 5-1* [1]). The origin event that caused an alarm cannot damage the frequency converter or cause dangerous conditions. A trip lock is an action when an alarm occurs, which may cause damage to frequency converter or connected parts. A Trip Lock situation can only be reset by a power cycling.

LED indication	
Warning	yellow
Alarm	flashing red
Trip locked	yellow and red

8

Alarm Word and Extended Status Word					
Bit	Hex	Dec	Alarm Word	Warning Word	Extended Status Word
0	00000001	1	Brake Check	Brake Check	Ramping
1	00000002	2	Pwr. Card Temp	Pwr. Card Temp	AMA Running
2	00000004	4	Earth Fault	Earth Fault	Start CW/CCW
3	00000008	8	Ctrl.Card Temp	Ctrl.Card Temp	Slow Down
4	00000010	16	Ctrl. Word TO	Ctrl. Word TO	Catch Up
5	00000020	32	Over Current	Over Current	Feedback High
6	00000040	64	Torque Limit	Torque Limit	Feedback Low
7	00000080	128	Motor Th Over	Motor Th Over	Output Current High
8	00000100	256	Motor ETR Over	Motor ETR Over	Output Current Low
9	00000200	512	Inverter Overld.	Inverter Overld.	Output Freq High
10	00000400	1024	DC under Volt	DC under Volt	Output Freq Low
11	00000800	2048	DC over Volt	DC over Volt	Brake Check OK
12	00001000	4096	Short Circuit	DC Voltage Low	Braking Max
13	00002000	8192	Inrush Fault	DC Voltage High	Braking
14	00004000	16384	Mains ph. Loss	Mains ph. Loss	Out of Speed Range
15	00008000	32768	AMA Not OK	No Motor	OVC Active
16	00010000	65536	Live Zero Error	Live Zero Error	
17	00020000	131072	Internal Fault	10V Low	
18	00040000	262144	Brake Overload	Brake Overload	
19	00080000	524288	U phase Loss	Brake Resistor	
20	00100000	1048576	V phase Loss	Brake IGBT	
21	00200000	2097152	W phase Loss	Speed Limit	
22	00400000	4194304	Fieldbus Fault	Fieldbus Fault	
23	00800000	8388608	24 V Supply Low	24V Supply Low	
24	01000000	16777216	Mains Failure	Mains Failure	
25	02000000	33554432	1.8V Supply Low	Current Limit	
26	04000000	67108864	Brake Resistor	Low Temp	
27	08000000	134217728	Brake IGBT	Voltage Limit	
28	10000000	268435456	Option Change	Unused	
29	20000000	536870912	Drive Initialised	Unused	
30	40000000	1073741824	Safe Stop	Unused	

Table 8.3 Description of Alarm Word, Warning Word and Extended Status Word

The alarm words, warning words and extended status words can be read out via serial bus or optional fieldbus for diagnosis. See also *16-90 Alarm Word*, *16-92 Warning Word* and *16-94 Ext. Status Word*.

8.1.1 Fault messages

WARNING 1, 10 volts low
The control card voltage is below 10 V from terminal 50. Remove some of the load from terminal 50, as the 10 V supply is overloaded. Max. 15 mA or minimum 590 Ω.

This condition can be caused by a short in a connected potentiometer or improper wiring of the potentiometer.

Troubleshooting: Remove the wiring from terminal 50. If the warning clears, the problem is with the customer wiring. If the warning does not clear, replace the control card.

WARNING/ALARM 2, Live zero error
This warning or alarm will only appear if programmed by the user in parameter 6-01, Live Zero Timeout Function. The signal on one of the analog inputs is less than 50% of the minimum value programmed for that input. This condition can be caused by broken wiring or faulty device sending the signal.

Troubleshooting:

Check connections on all the analog input terminals. Control card terminals 53 and 54 for signals, terminal 55 common. MCB 101 terminals 11 and 12 for signals, terminal 10 common. MCB 109 terminals 1, 3, 5 for signals, terminals 2, 4, 6 common).

Check that the drive programming and switch settings match the analog signal type.

Perform Input Terminal Signal Test.

WARNING/ALARM 3, No motor
No motor has been connected to the output of the frequency converter. This warning or alarm will only appear if programmed by the user in parameter 1-80, Function at Stop.

Troubleshooting: Check the connection between the drive and the motor.

WARNING/ALARM 4, Mains phase loss
A phase is missing on the supply side, or the mains voltage imbalance is too high. This message also appears for a fault in the input rectifier on the frequency converter. Options are programmed at parameter 14-12, Function at Mains Imbalance

Troubleshooting: Check the supply voltage and supply currents to the frequency converter.

WARNING 5, DC link voltage high
The intermediate circuit voltage (DC) is higher than the high voltage warning limit. The limit is dependent on the drive voltage rating. The frequency converter is still active.

WARNING 6, DC link voltage low
The intermediate circuit voltage (DC) is lower than the low voltage warning limit. The limit is dependent on the drive voltage rating. The frequency converter is still active.

WARNING/ALARM 7, DC overvoltage
If the intermediate circuit voltage exceeds the limit, the frequency converter trips after a time.

Troubleshooting:

Connect a brake resistor

Extend the ramp time

Change the ramp type

Activate functions in *2-10 Brake Function*

Increase *14-26 Trip Delay at Inverter Fault*

WARNING/ALARM 8, DC under voltage
If the intermediate circuit voltage (DC) drops below the under voltage limit, the frequency converter checks if a 24 V backup supply is connected. If no 24 V backup supply is connected, the frequency converter trips after a fixed time delay. The time delay varies with unit size.

Troubleshooting:

Check that the supply voltage matches the frequency converter voltage.

Perform Input voltage test

Perform soft charge and rectifier circuit test

WARNING/ALARM 9, Inverter overloaded
The frequency converter is about to cut out because of an overload (too high current for too long). The counter for electronic, thermal inverter protection gives a warning at 98% and trips at 100%, while giving an alarm. The frequency converter *cannot* be reset until the counter is below 90%. The fault is that the frequency converter is overloaded by more than 100% for too long.

Troubleshooting:

Compare the output current shown on the LCP keypad with the drive rated current.

Compare the output current shown on the LCP keypad with measured motor current.

Display the Thermal Drive Load on the keypad and monitor the value. When running above the drive continuous current rating, the counter should increase. When running below the drive continuous current rating, the counter should decrease.

Note: See the derating section in the Design Guide for more details if a high switching frequency is required.

WARNING/ALARM 10, Motor overload temperature
According to the electronic thermal protection (ETR), the motor is too hot. Select whether the frequency converter gives a warning or an alarm when the counter reaches 100% in *1-90 Motor Thermal Protection*. The fault is that the motor is overloaded by more than 100% for too long.

Troubleshooting:

Check if motor is over heating.

If the motor is mechanically overloaded

8

That the motor *1-24 Motor Current* is set correctly.

Motor data in parameters 1-20 through 1-25 are set correctly.

The setting in parameter 1-91, Motor External Fan.

Run AMA in parameter 1-29.

WARNING/ALARM 11, Motor thermistor over temp
The thermistor or the thermistor connection is disconnected. Select whether the frequency converter gives a warning or an alarm when the counter reaches 100% in *1-90 Motor Thermal Protection*.

Troubleshooting:

Check if motor is over heating.

Check if the motor is mechanically overloaded.

Check that the thermistor is connected correctly between terminal 53 or 54 (analog voltage input) and terminal 50 (+10 V supply), or between terminal 18 or 19 (digital input PNP only) and terminal 50.

If a KTY sensor is used, check for correct connection between terminal 54 and 55.

If using a thermal switch or thermistor, check the programming of parameter 1-93 matches sensor wiring.

If using a KTY sensor, check the programming of parameters 1-95, 1-96, and 1-97 match sensor wiring.

WARNING/ALARM 12, Torque limit
The torque is higher than the value in *4-16 Torque Limit Motor Mode* (in motor operation) or the torque is higher than the value in *4-17 Torque Limit Generator Mode* (in regenerative operation). Parameter 14-25 can be used to change this from a warning only condition to a warning followed by an alarm.

WARNING/ALARM 13, Over Current
The inverter peak current limit (approx. 200% of the rated current) is exceeded. The warning lasts about 1.5 sec., then the frequency converter trips and issues an alarm. If extended mechanical brake control is selected, trip can be reset externally.

Troubleshooting:

This fault may be caused by shock loading or fast acceleration with high inertia loads.

Turn off the frequency converter. Check if the motor shaft can be turned.

Check that the motor size matches the frequency converter.

Incorrect motor data in parameters 1-20 through 1-25.

ALARM 14, Earth (ground) fault
There is a discharge from the output phases to earth, either in the cable between the frequency converter and the motor or in the motor itself.

Troubleshooting:

Turn off the frequency converter and remove the earth fault.

Measure the resistance to ground of the motor leads and the motor with a megohmmeter to check for earth faults in the motor.

Perform current sensor test.

ALARM 15, Hardware mismatch
A fitted option is not operational with the present control board hardware or software.

Record the value of the following parameters and contact your Danfoss supplier:

15-40 FC Type

15-41 Power Section

15-42 Voltage

15-43 Software Version

15-45 Actual Typecode String

15-49 SW ID Control Card

15-50 SW ID Power Card

15-60 Option Mounted (for each option slot)

15-61 Option SW Version (for each option slot)

ALARM 16, Short circuit
There is short-circuiting in the motor or on the motor terminals.
Turn off the frequency converter and remove the short-circuit.

WARNING/ALARM 17, Control word timeout
There is no communication to the frequency converter. The warning will only be active when *8-04 Control Word Timeout Function* is NOT set to OFF.
If *8-04 Control Word Timeout Function* is set to *Stop* and *Trip*, a warning appears and the frequency converter ramps down until it trips, while giving an alarm.

Troubleshooting:

Check connections on the serial communication cable.

Increase *8-03 Control Word Timeout Time*

Check operation of the communication equipment.

Verify proper installation based on EMC requirements.

WARNING 23, Internal fan fault
The fan warning function is an extra protection function that checks if the fan is running / mounted. The fan warning can be disabled in *14-53 Fan Monitor* ([0] Disabled).

For the D, E, and F Frame drives, the regulated voltage to the fans is monitored.

Troubleshooting:

Check fan resistance.

Check soft charge fuses.

WARNING 24, External fan fault

The fan warning function is an extra protection function that checks if the fan is running / mounted. The fan warning can be disabled in *14-53 Fan Monitor* ([0] Disabled).

For the D, E, and F Frame drives, the regulated voltage to the fans is monitored.

Troubleshooting:

Check fan resistance.

Check soft charge fuses.

WARNING 25, Brake resistor short circuit

The brake resistor is monitored during operation. If it short circuits, the brake function is disconnected and the warning appears. The frequency converter still works, but without the brake function. Turn off the frequency converter and replace the brake resistor (see *2-15 Brake Check*).

WARNING/ALARM 26, Brake resistor power limit

The power transmitted to the brake resistor is calculated: as a percentage, as a mean value over the last 120 seconds, on the basis of the resistance value of the brake resistor, and the intermediate circuit voltage. The warning is active when the dissipated braking power is higher than 90%. If *Trip* [2] has been selected in *2-13 Brake Power Monitoring*, the frequency converter cuts out and issues this alarm, when the dissipated braking power is higher than 100%.

Warning: There is a risk of substantial power being transmitted to the brake resistor if the brake transistor is short-circuited.

WARNING/ALARM 27, Brake chopper fault

The brake transistor is monitored during operation and if it short-circuits, the brake function disconnects and issues a warning. The frequency converter is still able to run, but since the brake transistor has short-circuited, substantial power is transmitted to the brake resistor, even if it is inactive.
Turn off the frequency converter and remove the brake resistor.
This alarm/ warning could also occur should the brake resistor overheat. Terminal 104 to 106 are available as brake resistor. Klixon inputs, see section Brake Resistor Temperature Switch.

WARNING/ALARM 28, Brake check failed

Brake resistor fault: the brake resistor is not connected or not working.
Check parameter 2-15, Brake Check.

ALARM 29, Heatsink temp

The maximum temperature of the heatsink has been exceeded. The temperature fault will not be reset until the temperature falls below a defined heatsink temperature. The trip and reset point are different based on the drive power size.

Troubleshooting:

Ambient temperature too high.

Too long motor cable.

Incorrect clearance above and below the drive.

Dirty heatsink.

Blocked air flow around the drive.

Damaged heatsink fan.

For the D, E, and F Frame Drives, this alarm is based on the temperature measured by the heatsink sensor mounted inside the IGBT modules. For the F Frame drives, this alarm can also be caused by the thermal sensor in the Rectifier module.

Troubleshooting:

Check fan resistance.

Check soft charge fuses.

IGBT thermal sensor.

ALARM 30, Motor phase U missing

Motor phase U between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.
Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase U.

ALARM 31, Motor phase V missing

Motor phase V between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.
Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase V.

ALARM 32, Motor phase W missing

Motor phase W between the frequency converter and the motor is missing.
Turn off the frequency converter and check motor phase W.

ALARM 33, Inrush fault

Too many power-ups have occurred within a short time period. Let unit cool to operating temperature.

WARNING/ALARM 34, Fieldbus communication fault

The fieldbus on the communication option card is not working.

WARNING/ALARM 35, Out of frequency range:

This warning is active if the output frequency has reached the high limit (set in parameter 4-53) or low limit (set in parameter 4-52). In *Process Control, Closed Loop* (parameter 1-00) this warning is displayed.

WARNING/ALARM 36, Mains failure

This warning/alarm is only active if the supply voltage to the frequency converter is lost and *14-10 Mains Failure* is NOT set to OFF. Check the fuses to the frequency converter

ALARM 38, Internal fault

It may be necessary to contact your Danfoss supplier. Some typical alarm messages:

0	Serial port cannot be initialized. Serious hardware failure
256-258	Power EEPROM data is defect or too old
512	Control board EEPROM data is defect or too old
513	Communication time out reading EEPROM data
514	Communication time out reading EEPROM data
515	Application Orientated Control cannot recognize the EEPROM data
516	Cannot write to the EEPROM because a write command is on progress
517	Write command is under time out
518	Failure in the EEPROM
519	Missing or invalid Barcode data in EEPROM
783	Parameter value outside of min/max limits
1024-1279	A cantelegram that has to be sent, couldn't be sent
1281	Digital Signal Processor flash timeout
1282	Power micro software version mismatch
1283	Power EEPROM data version mismatch
1284	Cannot read Digital Signal Processor software version
1299	Option SW in slot A is too old
1300	Option SW in slot B is too old
1301	Option SW in slot C0 is too old
1302	Option SW in slot C1 is too old
1315	Option SW in slot A is not supported (not allowed)
1316	Option SW in slot B is not supported (not allowed)
1317	Option SW in slot C0 is not supported (not allowed)
1318	Option SW in slot C1 is not supported (not allowed)
1379	Option A did not respond when calculating Platform Version.
1380	Option B did not respond when calculating Platform Version.
1381	Option C0 did not respond when calculating Platform Version.
1382	Option C1 did not respond when calculating Platform Version.
1536	An exception in the Application Orientated Control is registered. Debug information written in LCP
1792	DSP watchdog is active. Debugging of power part data Motor Orientated Control data not transferred correctly
2049	Power data restarted
2064-2072	H081x: option in slot x has restarted
2080-2088	H082x: option in slot x has issued a powerup-wait
2096-2104	H083x: option in slot x has issued a legal powerup-wait
2304	Could not read any data from power EEPROM
2305	Missing SW version from power unit
2314	Missing power unit data from power unit
2315	Missing SW version from power unit
2316	Missing io_statepage from power unit
2324	Power card configuration is determined to be incorrect at power up
2325	A power card has stopped communicating while main power is applied
2326	Power card configuration is determined to be incorrect after the delay for power cards to register
2327	Too many power card locations have been registered as present
2330	Power size information between the power cards does not match
2561	No communication from DSP to ATACD
2562	No communication from ATACD to DSP (state running)
2816	Stack overflow Control board module
2817	Scheduler slow tasks
2818	Fast tasks
2819	Parameter thread
2820	LCP Stack overflow
2821	Serial port overflow
2822	USB port overflow
2836	cfListMempool to small
3072-5122	Parameter value is outside its limits
5123	Option in slot A: Hardware incompatible with Control board hardware
5124	Option in slot B: Hardware incompatible with Control board hardware
5125	Option in slot C0: Hardware incompatible with Control board hardware
5126	Option in slot C1: Hardware incompatible with Control board hardware
5376-6231	Out of memory

ALARM 39, Heatsink sensor

No feedback from the heatsink temperature sensor.

The signal from the IGBT thermal sensor is not available on the power card. The problem could be on the power card, on the gate drive card, or the ribbon cable between the power card and gate drive card.

WARNING 40, Overload of Digital Output Terminal 27

Check the load connected to terminal 27 or remove short-circuit connection. Check *5-00 Digital I/O Mode* and *5-01 Terminal 27 Mode*.

WARNING 41, Overload of Digital Output Terminal 29

Check the load connected to terminal 29 or remove short-circuit connection. Check *5-00 Digital I/O Mode* and *5-02 Terminal 29 Mode*.

WARNING 42, Overload of Digital Output on X30/6 or Overload of Digital Output on X30/7

For X30/6, check the load connected to X30/6 or remove short-circuit connection. Check *5-32 Term X30/6 Digi Out (MCB 101)*.

For X30/7, check the load connected to X30/7 or remove short-circuit connection. Check *5-33 Term X30/7 Digi Out (MCB 101)*.

ALARM 46, Power card supply

The supply on the power card is out of range.

There are three power supplies generated by the switch mode power supply (SMPS) on the power card: 24 V, 5V, +/- 18V. When powered with 24 VDC with the MCB 107 option, only the 24 V and 5 V supplies are monitored. When powered with three phase mains voltage, all three supplied are monitored.

WARNING 47, 24 V supply low

The 24 VDC is measured on the control card. The external 24 VDC backup power supply may be overloaded, otherwise contact your Danfoss supplier.

WARNING 48, 1.8 V supply low

The 1.8 Volt DC supply used on the control card is outside of allowable limits. The power supply is measured on the control card.

WARNING 49, Speed limit

The speed is not within the specified range in *4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]* and *4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]*.

ALARM 50, AMA calibration failed

Contact your Danfoss supplier.

ALARM 51, AMA check Unom and Inom

The setting of motor voltage, motor current, and motor power is presumably wrong. Check the settings.

ALARM 52, AMA low Inom

The motor current is too low. Check the settings.

ALARM 53, AMA motor too big
The motor is too big for the AMA to be carried out.

ALARM 54, AMA motor too small
The motor is too big for the AMA to be carried out.

ALARM 55, AMA parameter out of range
The parameter values found from the motor are outside acceptable range.

ALARM 56, AMA interrupted by user
The AMA has been interrupted by the user.

ALARM 57, AMA timeout
Try to start the AMA again a number of times, until the AMA is carried out. Please note that repeated runs may heat the motor to a level where the resistance Rs and Rr are increased. In most cases, however, this is not critical.

ALARM 58, AMA internal fault
Contact your Danfoss supplier.

WARNING 59, Current limit
The current is higher than the value in par. 4-18, *Current Limit*.

WARNING 60, External interlock
External interlock has been activated. To resume normal operation, apply 24 VDC to the terminal programmed for external interlock and reset the frequency converter (via serial communication, digital I/O, or by pressing reset button on keypad).

WARNING 61, Tracking error
An error has been detected between calculated motor speed and speed measurement from feedback device. The function for Warning/Alarm/Disable is set in par 4-30, *Motor Feedback Loss Function*, error setting in par 4-31, *Motor Feedback Speed Error*, and the allowed error time in par 4-32, *Motor Feedback Loss Timeout*. During a commissioning procedure the function may be effective.

WARNING 62, Output frequency at maximum limit
The output frequency is higher than the value set in *4-19 Max Output Frequency*

WARNING 64, Voltage limit
The load and speed combination demands a motor voltage higher than the actual DC link voltage.

WARNING/ALARM/TRIP 65, Control card over temperature
Control card over temperature: The cutout temperature of the control card is 80° C.

WARNING 66, Heatsink temperature low
This warning is based on the temperature sensor in the IGBT module.

Troubleshooting:

The heatsink temperature measured as 0° C could indicate that the temperature sensor is defective causing the fan speed to increase to the maximum. If the sensor wire between the IGBT and the gate drive card is disconnected, this warning would result. Also, check the IGBT thermal sensor.

ALARM 67, Option module configuration has changed
One or more options have either been added or removed since the last power-down.

ALARM 68, Safe stop activated
Safe stop has been activated. To resume normal operation, apply 24 VDC to terminal 37, then send a reset signal (via Bus, Digital I/O, or by pressing the reset key. See parameter 5-19, Terminal 37 Safe Stop.

ALARM 69, Power card temperature
The temperature sensor on the power card is either too hot or too cold.

Troubleshooting:

Check the operation of the door fans.

Check that the filters for the door fans are not blocked.

Check that the gland plate is properly installed on IP 21 and IP 54 (NEMA 1 and NEMA 12) drives.

ALARM 70, Illegal FC Configuration
Actual combination of control board and power board is illegal.

WARNING/ALARM 71, PTC 1 safe stop
Safe Stop has been activated from the MCB 112 PTC Thermistor Card (motor too warm). Normal operation can be resumed when the MCB 112 applies 24 V DC to T-37 again (when the motor temperature reaches an acceptable level) and when the Digital Input from the MCB 112 is deactivated. When that happens, a reset signal must be is be sent (via serial communication, digital I/O, or by pressing reset button on keypad). Note that if automatic restart is enabled, the motor may start when the fault is cleared.

ALARM 72, Dangerous failure
Safe stop with trip lock. Unexpected signal levels on safe stop and digital input from the MCB 112 PTC thermistor card.

Warning 73, Safe stop auto restart
Safe stopped. Note that with automatic restart enabled, the motor may start when the fault is cleared.

WARNING 76, Power Unit Setup
The required number of power units does not match the detected number of active power units. When replacing an F-frame module, this will occur if the power specific data in the module power card does not match the rest of the drive. Please confirm the spare part and its power card are the correct part number.

WARNING 77, Reduced power mode:
This warning indicates that the drive is operating in reduced power mode (i.e. less than the allowed number of inverter sections). This warning will be generated on power cycle when the drive is set to run with fewer inverters and will remain on.

ALARM 79, Illegal power section configuration
The scaling card is the incorrect part number or not installed. Also MK102 connector on the power card could not be installed.

ALARM 80, Drive initialized to default value
Parameter settings are initialized to default settings after a manual reset.

ALARM 91, Analog input 54 wrong settings
Switch S202 has to be set in position OFF (voltage input) when a KTY sensor is connected to analog input terminal 54.

ALARM 92, No flow
A no-load situation has been detected in the system. See parameter group 22-2.

ALARM 93, Dry pump
A no-flow situation and high speed indicates that the pump has run dry. See parameter group 22-2.

ALARM 94, End of curve
Feedback stays lower than the set point which may indicate leakage in the pipe system. See parameter group 22-5.

ALARM 95, Broken belt
Torque is below the torque level set for no load, indicating a broken belt. See parameter group 22-6.

ALARM 96, Start delayed
Motor start has been delayed due to short-cycle protection active. See parameter group 22-7.

WARNING 97, Stop delayed
Stopping the motor has been delayed due to short cycle protection is active. See parameter group 22-7.

WARNING 98, Clock fault
Clock Fault. Time is not set or RTC clock (if mounted) has failed. See parameter group 0-7.

ALARM 243, Brake IGBT
This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 27. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

1 = left most inverter module.

2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.

3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 244, Heatsink temperature
This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 29. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

1 = left most inverter module.

2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.

3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 245, Heatsink sensor
This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 39. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

1 = left most inverter module.

2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.

3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 246, Power card supply
This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 46. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

1 = left most inverter module.

2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.

3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 247, Power card temperature
This alarm is only for F Frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 69. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

1 = left most inverter module.

2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.

3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 248, Illegal power section configuration
This alarm is only for F-frame drives. It is equivalent to Alarm 79. The report value in the alarm log indicates which power module generated the alarm:

1 = left most inverter module.

2 = middle inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

2 = right inverter module in F1 or F3 drive.

3 = right inverter module in F2 or F4 drive.

5 = rectifier module.

ALARM 250, New spare part
The power or switch mode power supply has been exchanged. The frequency converter type code must be restored in the EEPROM. Select the correct type code in *14-23 Typecode Setting* according to the label on the unit. Remember to select 'Save to EEPROM' to complete.

ALARM 251, New type code
The frequency converter has a new type code.

Index

www.danfoss.com/drives

130R0219 MG20Y102 Rev. 2011-01-04